Dimension ES-3124PWR

Ethernet Switch

8/2005

Version 3.60(TY.0)

User's Guide



Copyright

Copyright © 2005 by ZyXEL Communications Corporation

The contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any part or as a whole, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, translated into any language, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, photocopying, manual, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

Published by ZyXEL Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer

ZyXEL does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any products, or software described herein. Neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the patents rights of others. ZyXEL further reserves the right to make changes in any products described herein without notice. This publication is subject to change without notice.

Trademarks

Trademarks mentioned in this publication are used for identification purposes only and may be properties of their respective owners.

ZyXEL Limited Warranty

ZyXEL warrants to the original end user (purchaser) that this product is free from any defects in materials or workmanship for a period of up to two (2) years from the date of purchase. During the warranty period and upon proof of purchase, should the product have indications of failure due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, ZyXEL will, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective products or components without charge for either parts or labor and to whatever extent it shall deem necessary to restore the product or components to proper operating condition. Any replacement will consist of a new or re-manufactured functionally equivalent product of equal value, and will be solely at the discretion of ZyXEL. This warranty shall not apply if the product is modified, misused, tampered with, damaged by an act of God, or subjected to abnormal working conditions.

Note

Repair or replacement, as provided under this warranty, is the exclusive remedy of the purchaser. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular use or purpose. ZyXEL shall in no event be held liable for indirect or consequential damages of any kind of character to the purchaser.

To obtain the services of this warranty, contact ZyXEL's Service Center for your Return Material Authorization number (RMA). Products must be returned Postage Prepaid. It is recommended that the unit be insured when shipped. Any returned products without proof of purchase or those with an out-dated warranty will be repaired or replaced (at the discretion of ZyXEL) and the customer will be billed for parts and labor. All repaired or replaced products will be shipped by ZyXEL to the corresponding return address, Postage Paid. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights that vary from country to country.

Interference Statements and Warnings

FCC Interference Statement

This switch complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This switch may not cause harmful interference.

(2) This switch must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operations.

FCC Warning

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital switch, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

CE Mark Warning:

This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Taiwanese BSMI (Bureau of Standards, Metrology and Inspection) A Warning:

警告使用者 這是甲類的資訊產品, 在居住的環境使用時, 可能造成射頻干擾, 在這種情況下, 使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策.

Certifications

- 1. Go to <u>www.zyxel.com</u>.
- 2. Select your product from the drop-down list box on the ZyXEL home page to go to that product's page.
- 3. Select the certification you wish to view from this page.

Registration

Register your product online for free future product updates and information at <u>www.zyxel.com</u> for global products, or at <u>www.us.zyxel.com</u> for North American products.

Safety Warnings

For your safety, be sure to read and follow all warning notices and instructions.

To reduce the risk of fire, use only No. 26 AWG (American Wire Gauge) or larger telecommunication line cord.

- Do NOT open the device or unit. Opening or removing covers can expose you to dangerous high voltage points or other risks. ONLY qualified service personnel can service the device. Please contact your vendor for further information.
- Use ONLY the dedicated power supply for your device. Connect the power cord or power adaptor to the right supply voltage (110V AC in North America or 230V AC in Europe).
- > Do NOT use the device if the power supply is damaged as it might cause electrocution.
- > If the power supply is damaged, remove it from the power outlet.
- > Do NOT attempt to repair the power supply. Contact your local vendor to order a new power supply.
- Place connecting cables carefully so that no one will step on them or stumble over them. Do NOT allow anything to rest on the power cord and do NOT locate the product where anyone can walk on the power cord.
- > If you wall mount your device, make sure that no electrical, gas or water pipes will be damaged.
- Do NOT install nor use your device during a thunderstorm. There may be a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- > Do NOT expose your device to dampness, dust or corrosive liquids.
- > Do NOT use this product near water, for example, in a wet basement or near a swimming pool.
- > Make sure to connect the cables to the correct ports.
- > Do NOT obstruct the device ventilation slots, as insufficient airflow may harm your device.
- > Do NOT store things on the device.
- > Connect ONLY suitable accessories to the device.
- The PoE (Power over Ethernet) devices that supply or receive power and their connected Ethernet cables must all be completely indoors.

Customer Support

If you have questions about your ZyXEL product or desire assistance, contact ZyXEL Communications Corporation offices worldwide, in one of the following ways:

Contacting Customer Support

When you contact your customer support representative, have the following information ready:

- Product model and serial number.
- Firmware version information.
- Warranty information.
- Date you received your product.
- Brief description of the problem and the steps you took to solve it.

METHOD	SUPPORT E-MAIL	TELEPHONE ¹	WEB SITE	REGULAR MAIL
LOCATION	SALES E-MAIL	FAX	FTP SITE	
CORPORATE	support@zyxel.com.tw	+886-3-578-3942	www.zyxel.com	ZyXEL Communications Corp. 6 Innovation Road II
			www.europe.zyxel.com	Science Park
(WORLDWIDE)	sales@zyxel.com.tw	+886-3-578-2439	ftp.zyxel.com	Hsinchu 300
			ftp.europe.zyxel.com	Taiwan
	info@cz.zyxel.com	+420 241 091 350	www.zyxel.cz	ZyXEL Communications Czech s.r.o. Modranská 621
CZECH REPUBLIC	info@cz.zyxel.com	+420 241 091 359		143 01 Praha 4 – Modrany Ceská Republika
	support@zyxel.dk	+45 39 55 07 00	www.zyxel.dk	ZyXEL Communications A/S
DENMARK	sales@zyxel.dk	+45 39 55 07 07		Columbusvej 5 2860 Soeborg Denmark
	support@zyxel.fi	+358-9-4780-8411	www.zyxel.fi	ZyXEL Communications Oy
FINLAND	sales@zyxel.fi	+358-9-4780 8448	_	Malminkaari 10 00700 Helsinki Finland
FRANCE	info@zyxel.fr	+33 (0)4 72 52 97 97	www.zyxel.fr	ZyXEL France 1 rue des Vergers Bat. 1 / C
THURSE		+33 (0)4 72 52 19 20		69760 Limonest France
	support@zyxel.de	+49-2405-6909-0	www.zyxel.de	ZyXEL Deutschland GmbH.
GERMANY	sales@zyxel.de	+49-2405-6909-99	_	Adenauerstr. 20/A2 D-52146 Wuerselen Germany
	support@zyxel.com	+1-800-255-4101	www.us.zyxel.com	ZyXEL Communications Inc.
NORTH AMERICA		+1-714-632-0882		1130 N. Miller St. Anaheim
	sales@zyxel.com	+1-714-632-0858	ftp.us.zyxel.com	CA 92806-2001 U.S.A.
	support@zyxel.no	+47 22 80 61 80	www.zyxel.no	ZyXEL Communications A/S
NORWAY	sales@zyxel.no	+47 22 80 61 81		Nils Hansens vei 13 0667 Oslo Norway
	support@zyxel.es	+34 902 195 420	www.zyxel.es	ZyXEL Communications
SPAIN	sales@zyxel.es	+34 913 005 345		Alejandro Villegas 33 1º, 28043 Madrid Spain

¹ "+" is the (prefix) number you enter to make an international telephone call.

Dimension ES-3124PWR Ethernet Switch

METHOD	SUPPORT E-MAIL	TELEPHONE ¹	WEB SITE	REGULAR MAIL
LOCATION	SALES E-MAIL	FAX	FTP SITE	
	support@zyxel.se	+46 31 744 7700	www.zyxel.se	ZyXEL Communications A/S
SWEDEN	sales@zyxel.se	+46 31 744 7701		Sjöporten 4, 41764 Göteborg Sweden
	support@zyxel.co.uk	+44 (0) 1344 303044	www.zyxel.co.uk	ZyXEL Communications UK Ltd.,
UNITED KINGDOM		08707 555779 (UK only)		11, The Courtyard, Eastern Road, Bracknell, Berkshire, RG12 2XB,
	sales@zyxel.co.uk	+44 (0) 1344 303034	ftp.zyxel.co.uk	United Kingdom (UK)

Table of Contents

Copyright		
ZyXEL Limit	ed Warranty	iii
Interference	Statements and Warnings	iv
Customer S	upport	vi
Preface		xxi
Chapter 1	Getting to Know the ES-3124PWR	1-1
1.1 F	eatures	
1.1.1	Hardware Features	1-1
1.1.2	Firmware Features	
1.2 A	pplications	
1.2.1	Backbone Application	
1.2.2	Bridging Example	
1.2.3	High Performance Switched Workgroup Example	
1.2.4	IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Application Examples	
Chapter 2	Hardware Installation	2-1
2.1 In	stallation Scenarios	
2.1.1	Desktop Installation Procedure	
2.1.2	Rack-Mounted Installation	
Chapter 3	Hardware Connections	
3.1 Fi	ront Panel	
3.1.1	Console Port	
3.1.2	Ethernet Ports	
3.1.3	Gigabit Ports	
3.1.4	Mini-GBIC Slots	
3.1.5	Management Port	
3.2 R	ear Panel	
3.2.1	Power Connector	
3.2.2	External Backup Power Supply Connector	
3.3 F	ront Panel LEDs	
	tacking Scenario Examples	
3.5 U	plink Scenario Example	
3.6 C	onfiguring the ES-3124PWR	
Chapter 4	Introducing the Web Configurator	
	troduction	
	ystem Login	
4.3 S	tatus Screen	
4.3.1	Change Your Password	
	witch Lockout	
	esetting the Switch	
4.5.1	Reload the Configuration file	
4.5.2	Reset to the Factory Defaults	
4.5.3	Logging Out of the Web Configurator	
4.5.4	Help	

Chapter 5	System Status and Port Details	
5.1	About System Statistics and Information	5-1
5.2	Port Status Summary	5-1
5.2.1	Port Details	
Chapter 6	Basic Setting	6-1
6.1	Introducing the Basic Setting Screens	6-1
6.2	System Information	6-1
6.3	General Setup	6-4
6.4	Introduction to VLANs	6-6
6.5	IGMP Snooping	6-6
6.6	Switch Setup Screen	6-6
6.7	IP Setup	6-9
6.8	Port Setup	6-12
Chapter 7	VLAN	7-1
7.1	Introduction to IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN	7-1
7.1.1	Forwarding Tagged and Untagged Frames	7-1
7.1.2	Automatic VLAN Registration	7-1
7.1.3	Port VLAN Trunking	
7.2	802.1Q VLAN	7-3
7.2.1	802.1Q VLAN Port Settings	7-5
7.2.2	802.1Q Static VLAN	7-6
7.2.3	Viewing and Editing VLAN Settings	7-8
7.3	Introduction to Port-based VLANs	7-10
7.3.1	Configuring a Port-based VLAN	
Chapter 8	Static MAC Forward Setup	
8.1	Introduction to Static MAC Forward Setup	8-1
8.2	Configuring Static MAC Forwarding	8-1
8.3	Viewing and Editing Static MAC Forwarding Rules	8-2
Chapter 9	Filtering	9-1
9.1	Introduction to Filtering	9-1
9.2	Configuring a Filtering Rule	9-1
9.3	Viewing and Editing Filter Rules	9-2
Chapter 1	0 Spanning Tree Protocol	10-1
10.1	Introduction to Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)	
10.1	1 STP Terminology	
10.1	2 How STP Works	
10.1	3 STP Port States	
10.2	STP Status	
10.2	1 Configuring STP	
Chapter 1	1 Bandwidth Control	11-1
11.1	Introduction to Bandwidth Control	11-1
Chapter 1	2 Broadcast Storm Control	
12.1	Introducing Broadcast Storm Control	
12.2	Configuring Broadcast Storm Control	
Chapter 1	3 Mirroring	

13.1 Intro	duction to Port Mirroring	
13.2 Port	Mirroring Configuration	
Chapter 14	Link Aggregation	14-1
14.1 Intro	oduction to Link Aggregation	
14.1.1	Dynamic Link Aggregation	
14.1.2	Link Aggregation ID	
14.2 Link	Aggregation Protocol Status	
14.3 Link	Aggregation Setup	
Chapter 15	Port Authentication	15-1
15.1 Intro	oduction to Authentication	
15.1.1	RADIUS	
15.2 Con	figuring Port Authentication	15-1
15.2.1	Configuring RADIUS Server Settings	
15.2.2	Configuring IEEE802.1x	
Chapter 16	Port Security	16-1
16.1 Abo	ut Port Security	
16.2 Port	Security Setup	
Chapter 17	Access Control	17-1
17.1 Abo	ut Access Control	17-1
17.2 Acc	ess Control Overview	17-1
17.3 Abo	ut SNMP	
17.3.1	Supported MIBs	
17.3.2	SNMP Traps	
17.3.3	Configuring SNMP	
17.3.4	Setting Up Login Accounts	
17.4 SSH	l Overview	17-6
17.5 How	/ SSH works	
17.6 SSH	Implementation on the ES-3124PWR	17-7
17.6.1	Requirements for Using SSH	
17.7 Intro	oduction to HTTPS	17-7
17.7.1	HTTPS Example	
17.7.2	Internet Explorer Warning Messages	
17.7.3	Netscape Navigator Warning Messages	
17.7.4	Login Screen	
17.8 Serv	vice Access Control	17-11
17.9 Ren	note Management	17-11
Chapter 18	Queuing Method	
18.1 Intro	oduction to Queuing	
18.1.1	Strictly Priority	
18.1.2	Weighted Fair Scheduling	
18.2 Con	figuring Queuing	
Chapter 19	Classifier	
	ut the Classifier and QoS	
	figuring the Classifier	
19.3 View	ving and Editing Classifier Configuration	

19.4 Classifier Example	
Chapter 20 Policy Rule	
20.1 About Policy Rules	20-1
20.1.1 DiffServ	
20.1.2 DSCP and Per-Hop Behavior	
20.2 Configuring Policy Rules	20-1
20.3 Viewing and Editing Policy Configuration	
20.4 Policy Example	
Chapter 21 VLAN Stacking	
21.1 Introduction	21-1
21.1.1 VLAN Stacking Example	21-1
21.2 VLAN Stacking Roles	21-2
21.3 VLAN Tag Format	21-2
21.3.1 Frame Format	
21.4 Configuring VLAN Stacking	21-3
Chapter 22 DHCP Relay	
22.1 Overview	22-1
22.1.1 DHCP Relay Agent Information	
22.2 DHCP Relay Configuration	22-1
Chapter 23 Routing Protocol	
23.1 Static Route	23-1
Chapter 24 Maintenance	
24.1 Maintenance	24-1
24.2 Firmware Upgrade	24-1
24.3 Restore a Configuration File	24-2
24.4 Backing Up a Configuration File	
24.5 Load Factory Defaults	
24.6 Reboot System	
24.7 Command Line FTP	
24.7.1 Filename Conventions	
24.7.2 FTP Command Line Procedure	
24.7.3 GUI-based FTP Clients	
24.7.4 FTP over WAN Restrictions	
Chapter 25 Diagnostic	
25.1 Diagnostic	
Chapter 26 Cluster Management	
26.1 Introduction to Cluster Management	
26.2 Cluster Management Status	
26.2.1 Cluster Member Switch Management	
26.3 Configuring Cluster Management	
Chapter 27 MAC Table	
27.1 Introduction to MAC Table	
27.2 Viewing MAC Table	
Chapter 28 ARP Table	
28.1 Introduction to ARP Table	

28.1	.1 How ARP Works	
28.2	Viewing ARP Table	
Chapter 2	29 Introducing the Commands	29-1
29.1	Overview	
29.1	.1 Switch Configuration File	
29.2	Accessing the CLI	
29.2	2.1 Access Priority	
29.2	2.2 The Console Port	
29.2	2.3 Telnet	
29.3	The Login Screen	
29.4	Command Syntax Conventions	
29.5	Getting Help	
29.5	5.1 List of Available Commands	
29.5	5.2 Detailed Command Information	
29.6	Command Modes	
29.7	Using Command History	
29.8	Saving Your Configuration	
29.8	3.1 Logging Out	
29.9	Command Summary	
29.9	0.1 User Mode	
29.9	0.2 Enable Mode	
29.9	0.3 Configure Mode	
29.9	0.4 config-vlan Commands	
29.9	0.5 interface Commands	
Chapter 3	30 Command Examples	
30.1	Overview	
30.2	show Commands	
30.2	2.1 show system-information	
30.2	2.2 show hardware-monitor	
30.2	2.3 show ip	
30.2	2.4 show logging	
30.2	2.5 show interface	
30.2	2.6 show mac address-table	
30.3	ping	
30.4	traceroute	
30.5	Enabling RSTP	
30.6	Configuration File Maintenance	
30.6	5.1 Backing up Configuration	
30.6	6.2 Restoring Configuration	
30.6	5.3 Using a Different Configuration File	
30.6	6.4 Resetting to the Factory Default	
30.7	Example no Commands	
30.7	7.1 no mirror-port	
30.7	7.2 no https timeout	
30.7	7.3 no trunk	

30.7.4	no port-access-authenticator	
30.7.5	no ssh	
30.8 int	erface Commands	
30.8.1	interface	
30.8.2	bpdu-control	
30.8.3	broadcast-limit	
30.8.4	bandwidth-limit	
30.8.5	mirror	
30.8.6	gvrp	
30.8.7	ingress-check	
30.8.8	frame-type	
30.8.9	vlan-trunking	
30.8.10	weight	
30.8.11	egress set	
30.8.12	qos priority	
30.8.13	name	
30.8.14	speed-duplex	
Chapter 31	IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN Commands	
31.1 IE	EE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN Overview	
31.2 VL	AN Databases	
31.2.1	Static Entries (SVLAN Table)	
31.2.2	Dynamic Entries (DVLAN Table)	
	nfiguring Tagged VLAN	
31.4 Gl	bbal VLAN1Q Tagged VLAN Configuration Commands	
31.4.1	GARP Status	
31.4.2	GARP Timer	
31.4.3	GVRP Timer	
31.4.4	Enable GVRP	
31.4.5	Disable GVRP	
	rt VLAN Commands	
31.5.1	Set Port VID	
31.5.2	Set Acceptable Frame Type	
31.5.3	Enable or Disable Port GVRP	
31.5.4	Modify Static VLAN	
31.5.5	Delete VLAN ID	
	able VLAN	
	sable VLAN	
	ow VLAN Setting	
	Specifications	
B Index		B-1

List of Figures

Figure 1-1 Backbone Application	l-4
Figure 1-2 Bridging Application	1-4
Figure 1-3 High Performance Switched Workgroup Application	1-5
Figure 1-4 VLAN Workgroup Application	1-6
Figure 1-5 Shared Server Using VLAN Example	1-6
Figure 1-1 Backbone Application	1-4
Figure 1-2 Bridging Application	1-4
Figure 1-3 High Performance Switched Workgroup Application	
Figure 1-4 VLAN Workgroup Application	1-6
Figure 1-5 Shared Server Using VLAN Example	
Figure 2-1 Attaching Rubber Feet	2-1
Figure 2-2 Attaching Mounting Brackets and Screws	2-2
Figure 2-3 Mounting the ES to an EIA standard 19-inch rack	2-2
Figure 3-1 ES-3124PWR Front Panel	
Figure 3-2 Transceiver Installation Example	
Figure 3-3 Installed Transceiver	
Figure 3-4 Opening the Transceiver's Latch Example	
Figure 3-5 Transceiver Removal Example	
Figure 3-6 ES-3124PWR Rear Panel	
Figure 3-7 Front Panel LEDs	
Figure 3-8 Stacking Example 1	
Figure 3-9 Stacking Example 2	
Figure 3-10 Stacking Example 3	
Figure 3-10 Stacking Example 3 Figure 3-11 Uplink Example	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status)	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port	
 Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen 	
 Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary 	
 Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details 	
 Figure 3-11 Uplink Example. Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login. Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details Figure 6-1 System Info 	
 Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login. Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details Figure 6-1 System Info Figure 6-2 General Setup 	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details Figure 6-1 System Info Figure 6-3 Switch Setup	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details Figure 6-1 System Info. Figure 6-2 General Setup Figure 6-3 Switch Setup Figure 6-4 IP Setup Figure 6-5 Port Setup Figure 7-1 Port VLAN Trunking	3-10 4-1 4-2 4-6 4-8 4-8 4-9 5-2 5-4 5-2 5-4 6-2 6-4 6-7 6-10 6-13
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details Figure 6-1 System Info Figure 6-2 General Setup Figure 6-3 Switch Setup Figure 6-4 IP Setup Figure 6-5 Port Setup	3-10 4-1 4-2 4-6 4-8 4-8 4-9 5-2 5-4 5-2 5-4 6-2 6-4 6-7 6-10 6-13
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details Figure 6-1 System Info. Figure 6-2 General Setup Figure 6-3 Switch Setup Figure 6-4 IP Setup Figure 6-5 Port Setup Figure 7-1 Port VLAN Trunking	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status) Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details Figure 6-1 System Info Figure 6-2 General Setup Figure 6-3 Switch Setup Figure 6-4 IP Setup Figure 6-5 Port Setup Figure 7-1 Port VLAN Trunking Figure 7-2 Selecting a VLAN Type.	
Figure 3-11 Uplink Example Figure 3-11 Uplink Example	

Figure 7-7 VID1 Example Screen	7-9
Figure 7-8 Port Based VLAN Setup (All Connected)	
Figure 7-9 Port Based VLAN Setup (Port isolation)	
Figure 8-1 Static MAC Forwarding	
Figure 8-2 Static MAC Forwarding: Summary Table	
Figure 9-1 Filtering	
Figure 9-2 Filtering: Summary Table	
Figure 10-1 Spanning Tree Protocol: Status	
Figure 10-2 Spanning Tree Protocol: Configuring	
Figure 11-1 Bandwidth Control	11-1
Figure 12-1 Broadcast Storm Control	
Figure 13-1 Mirroring	
Figure 14-1 Aggregation ID	
Figure 14-2 Link Aggregation: Link Aggregation Protocol Status	
Figure 14-3 Link Aggregation: Configuration	14-4
Figure 15-1 RADIUS Server	
Figure 15-2 Port Authentication	
Figure 15-3 Port Authentication: RADIUS	
Figure 15-4 Port Authentication: 802.1x	
Figure 16-1 Port Security	
Figure 17-1 Access Control	
Figure 17-2 Console Port Priority	
Figure 17-3 SNMP Management Model	
Figure 17-4 Access Control: SNMP	
Figure 17-5 Access Control: Logins	
Figure 17-6 SSH Communication Example	
Figure 17-7How SSH Works	
Figure 17-8 HTTPS Implementation.	
Figure 17-9 Security Alert Dialog Box (Internet Explorer)	
Figure 17-10 Security Certificate 1 (Netscape)	
Figure 17-11 Security Certificate 2 (Netscape)	
Figure 17-12 Main Screen (Internet Explorer)	
Figure 17-13 Main Screen (Netscape)	
Figure 17-14 Access Control: Service Access Control.	
Figure 17-15 Access Control: Remote Management	
Figure 18-1 Queuing Method	
Figure 19-1 Classifier	
Figure 19-2 Classifier: Summary Table	
Figure 19-3 Classifier: Example	
Figure 20-1 Policy	
Figure 20-2 Policy: Summary Table	
Figure 20-3 Policy Example	
Figure 21-1 VLAN Stacking Example	
Figure 21-2 VLAN Stacking	
Figure 22-1 DHCP Relay	

Figure 23-1 Static Routing	
Figure 23-2 Static Routing: Summary Table	
Figure 24-1 Maintenance	
Figure 24-2 Firmware Upgrade	
Figure 24-3 Restore Configuration	
Figure 24-4 Backup Configuration	
Figure 24-5 Confirm Load factory Defaults	
Figure 24-6 Restart Switch After Load Factory Defaults	
Figure 24-7 Confirm Restart The Switch	
Figure 25-1 Diagnostic	
Figure 26-1 Clustering Application Example	
Figure 26-2 Cluster Management Status	
Figure 26-3 Cluster Member Web Configurator Screen	
Figure 26-4 Example: Uploading Firmware to a Cluster Member Switch	
Figure 26-5 Configuring Cluster Management	
Figure 27-1 MAC Table Flowchart	
Figure 27-2 MAC Table	
Figure 28-1 ARP Table	
Figure 29-1 Initial Console Port Screen	
Figure 29-2 CLI: Login Screen	
Figure 29-3 CLI Help: List of Commands: Example 1	
Figure 29-4 CLI Help: List of Commands: Example 2	
Figure 29-5 CLI Help: Detailed Command Information: Example 1	
Figure 29-6 CLI: Help: Detailed Command Information: Example 2	
Figure 29-7 CLI: History Command Example	
Figure 29-8 CLI: write memory	
Figure 30-1 show system-information Command Example	
Figure 30-2 show hardware-monitor Command Example	
Figure 30-3 show ip Command Example	
Figure 30-4 show logging Command Example	
Figure 30-5 show interface Command Example	
Figure 30-6 show mac address-table Command Example	
Figure 30-7 ping Command Example	
Figure 30-8 traceroute Command Example	
Figure 30-9 Enable RSTP Command Example	
Figure 30-10 CLI: Backup Configuration Example	
Figure 30-11 CLI: Restore Configuration Example	
Figure 30-12 CLI: boot config Command Example	
Figure 30-13 CLI: reload config Command Example	
Figure 30-14 CLI: Reset to the Factory Default Example	
Figure 30-15 no mirror-port Command Example	
Figure 30-16 no https timeout Command Example	
Figure 30-17 no trunk Command Example	
Figure 30-18 no port-access-authenticator Command Example	
Figure 30-19 no ssh Command Example	

Figure 30-20 interface Command Example	
Figure 30-21 interface bpdu-control Command Example	
Figure 30-22 broadcast-limit Command Example	
Figure 30-23 bandwidth-limit Command Example	
Figure 30-24 mirror Command Example	
Figure 30-25 gvrp Command Example	
Figure 30-26 ingress-check Command Example	
Figure 30-27 frame-type Command Example	
Figure 30-28 vlan-trunking Command Example	
Figure 30-29 weight Command Example	
Figure 30-30 egress set Command Example	
Figure 30-31 qos priority Command Example	
Figure 30-32 name Command Example	
Figure 30-33 speed-duplex Command Example	
Figure 31-1 Tagged VLAN Configuration and Activation Example	
Figure 31-2 CPU VLAN Configuration and Activation Example	
Figure 31-3 GARP STATUS Command Example	
Figure 31-4 garp status Command Example	
Figure 31-5 vlan1q port default vid Command Example	
Figure 31-6 frame type Command Example	
Figure 31-7 no gvrp Command Example	
Figure 31-8 Modifying Static VLAN Example	
Figure 31-9 no vlan Command Example	
Figure 31-10 show vlan Command Example	

List of Charts

Chart 1 General Product Specifications	A-1
Chart 2 Performance and Management Specifications	A-2
Chart 3 Physical and Environmental Specifications.	A-3

List of Tables

Table 3-1 ES-3124PWR: Front Panel Ports	3-1
Table 3-2 ES-3124PWR: LED Descriptions	3-6
Table 4-1 Navigation Panel Sub-links Overview	4-3
Table 4-2 Web Configurator Screen Sub-links Details	4-3
Table 4-3 Navigation Panel Sub-link Descriptions	4-4
Table 5-1 Status	
Table 5-2 Status: Port Details	5-5
Table 6-1 System Info	
Table 6-2 General Setup	6-5
Table 6-3 Switch Setup	6-7
Table 6-4 IP Setup	6-11
Table 6-5 Port Setup	6-13
Table 7-1 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Terminology	
Table 7-2 802.1Q VLAN Status	7-4
Table 7-3 802.1Q VLAN Port Settings	7-6
Table 7-4 802.1Q Static VLAN	7-8
Table 7-5 Static VLAN: Summary Table	7-8
Table 7-6 Port Based VLAN Setup	
Table 8-1 Static MAC Forwarding	8-1
Table 8-2 Static MAC Forwarding: Summary Table	
Table 9-1 Filtering	9-1
Table 9-2 Filtering: Summary Table	
Table 10-1 STP Path Costs	
Table 10-2 STP Port States	
Table 10-3 Spanning Tree Protocol: Status	
Table 10-4 Spanning Tree Protocol: Configuring	
Table 11-1 Bandwidth Control	
Table 12-1 Broadcast Storm Control	
Table 13-1 Mirroring	
Table 14-1 Link Aggregation: Link Aggregation Protocol Status	14-3
Table 14-2 Link Aggregation: Configuration	14-5
Table 15-1 Port Authentication: RADIUS	
Table 15-2 Port Authentication: 802.1x	15-4
Table 16-1 Port Security	
Table 17-1 Access Control Summary	
Table 17-2 SNMP Commands	
Table 17-3 SNMP Traps	
Table 17-4 Access Control: SNMP	17-4
Table 17-5 Access Control: Logins	
Table 17-6 Access Control: Service Access Control	17-11
Table 17-7 Access Control: Remote Management	17-12
Table 18-1 Queuing Method	
Table 19-1 Classifier	

Table 19-2 Classifier: Summary Table	
Table 19-3 Common Ethernet Types and Protocol Number	
Table 19-4 Common IP Ports	
Table 20-1 Policy	
Table 20-2 Policy: Summary Table	
Table 21-1 VLAN Stacking	
Table 22-1 DHCP Relay	
Table 23-1 Static Routing	
Table 23-2 Static Routing: Summary Table	
Table 24-1 Filename Conventions	
Table 24-2 General Commands for GUI-based FTP Clients	
Table 25-1 Diagnostic	
Table 26-1 Clustering Management Specifications	
Table 26-2 Cluster Management Status	
Table 26-3 FTP Upload to Cluster member Example	
Table 26-4 Configuring Cluster Management	
Table 27-1 MAC Table	
Table 28-1 ARP Table	
Table 29-1 Command Summary: User Mode	
Table 29-2 Command Summary: Enable Mode	
Table 29-3 Command Summary: Configure Mode	
Table 29-4 Command Summary: config-vlan Commands	
Table 29-5 Command Summary: Interface	

Preface

Congratulations on your purchase from the Dimension series of Ethernet switches.

This preface introduces you to the ES-3124PWR and discusses the conventions of this User's Guide. It also provides information on other related documentation.

About the ES-3124PWR

The ES-3124PWR Ethernet switch is a managed switch with features ideally suited in any environment with unshielded twisted pair (UTP) wiring. It can deliver broadband IP services to:

- Multi-tenant unit (MTU) buildings (hotels, motels, resorts, residential multi-dwelling units, office buildings, educational establishments, etc.)
- > Public facilities (convention centers, airports, plazas, train stations, etc.)
- ➢ Enterprises.

It can also be deployed as a mini-POP (point-of-presence) in a building basement delivering 10/100Mbps data service over Category 5 wiring to each customer.

General Syntax Conventions

- This guide shows you how to configure the switch using the web configurator and CLI commands. See the online HTML help for information on individual web configurator screens.
- Mouse action sequences are denoted using a comma. For example, click Start, Settings, Control Panel, Network means first you click Start, click or move the mouse pointer over Settings, then click or move the mouse pointer over Control Panel and finally click (or double-click) Network.
- "Enter" means for you to type one or more characters. "Select" or "Choose" means for you to use one of the predefined choices.
- > Predefined choices are in **Bold Arial** font.
- > Button and field labels, links and screen names in are in **Bold Times New Roman** font.
- ▶ "e.g." is a shorthand for "for instance", and "i.e," means "that is" or "in other words".

Related Documentation

Web Configurator Online HTML help

The online HTML help shows you how to use the web configurator to configure individual screens. More background information can be found in this UG.

ZyXEL Web Site

The ZyXEL download library at <u>www.zyxel.com</u> contains additional support documentation as well as an online glossary of networking terms.

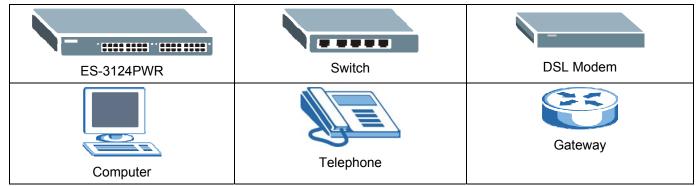
Naming Conventions

- The ES-3124PWR Ethernet Switch may be referred to as the ES-3124PWR, the switch or, simply, as the device.
- This user's guide refers an Ethernet device as a switch in general for feature background information.

User Guide Feedback

Help us help you. E-mail all User Guide-related comments, questions or suggestions for improvement to <u>techwriters@zyxel.com.tw</u> or send regular mail to The Technical Writing Team, ZyXEL Communications Corp., 6 Innovation Road II, Science-Based Industrial Park, Hsinchu, 300, Taiwan. Thank you.

Graphics Icons Key



Firmware Naming Conventions

A firmware version includes the network operating system platform version, model code and release number as shown in the following example.

Firmware Version: V3.60(TY.0)
"V3.60" is the network operating system platform version.
"TY" is the model code.
"0" is this firmware's release number. This varies as new firmware is released. Your firmware's release number may not match what is displayed in this <i>User's Guide</i> .

Part I

Features and Applications

This part acquaints you with the features and applications of the ES-3124PWR.

Chapter 1 Getting to Know the ES-3124PWR

This chapter describes the key features, benefits and applications of the ES-3124PWR.

The ES-3124PWR is a stand-alone layer 2 Ethernet switch with 24 10/100Mbps ports, two RJ-45 Gigabit (1Gbps or 1000Mbps)/mini-GBIC (Gigabit Interface Converter) combo ports for uplink, two RJ-45 Gigabit ports for stacking and a console port and a management port for local management. A combo port contains one Gigabit port and one slot for mini-GBIC transceiver (SPF module).

With its built-in web configurator, managing and configuring the switch is easy. From cabinet management to portlevel control and monitoring, you can visually configure and manage your network via the web browser. Just click your mouse instead of typing cryptic command strings. In addition, the switch can also be managed via Telnet, the console port, or third-party SNMP management.

1.1 Features

The next two sections describe the hardware and firmware features of the ES-3124PWR.

1.1.1 Hardware Features

Power

The ES-3124PWR requires 100~240VAC/10A power.

PoE (Power over Ethernet)

The switch can provide power to a device (that supports PoE) such as an access point or a switch through a 10/100Mbps Ethernet port.

24 10/100 Mbps Fast Ethernet Ports

Connect up to 24 computers or switches to the 10/100Mbps auto-negotiating, automatic cable sensing (auto-MDIX) Ethernet RJ-45 ports. All Ethernet ports support:

- ► IEEE 802.3/3u/3z/3ab standards
- > Back pressure flow control in half duplex mode
- ➤ IEEE 802.3x flow control in full duplex mode

Two Gigabit Ethernet Ports for Uplink Modules

The gigabit ports allow the ES-3124PWR to connect to another WAN switch or daisy-chain to other switches.

Two Slots for Mini-GBIC Modules

The mini-GBIC (Gigabit Interface Converter) module transceivers allow flexibility in connection options. You can use mini-GBIC transceivers for fiber connections to backbone Ethernet switches.

Stacking

Up to eight switches may be stacked.

Console Port

Use the console port for local management of the switch.

Fans

The fans cool the ES-3124PWR sufficiently to allow reliable operation of the switch in even poorly ventilated rooms or basements.

1.1.2 Firmware Features

IP Protocols

- ➢ IP Host (No routing)
- > Telnet for configuration and monitoring
- > SNMP for management
 - SNMP MIB II (RFC 1213)
 - ➢ SNMP v1 RFC 1157
 - SNMPv2, SNMPv2c or later version, compliant with RFC 2011 SNMPv2 MIB for IP, RFC 2012 SNMPv2 MIB for TCP, RFC 2013 SNMPv2 MIB for UDP
 - ➢ Ethernet MIBs RFC 1643
 - Bridge MIBs RFC 1493
 - ➢ SMI RFC 1155
 - ▶ RMON RFC 1757
 - ➢ SNMPv2, SNMPv2c RFC 2674

Management

- ➢ Web configurator
- > Command-line interface locally via console port or remotely via Telnet
- > SNMP

System Monitoring

- System status (link status, rates, statistics counters)
- SNMP
- Temperatures, voltage, fan speed reports and alarms
- Port Mirroring allows you to analyze one port's traffic from another.

Security

- System management password protection
- ► IEEE 802.1Q VLAN
- Limit dynamic port MAC address learning

Port Link Aggregation

The ES-3124PWR adheres to the 802.3ad standard for static and dynamic port link aggregation.

Bandwidth Control

- The ES-3124PWR supports rate limiting in 1Mbps increments allowing you to create different service plans.
- The ES-3124PWR supports IGMP snooping enabling group multicast traffic to be only forwarded to ports that are members of that group; thus allowing you to significantly reduce multicast traffic passing through your switch.
- Broadcast storm control

Quality of Service

- > Eight queues so you can ensure mission-critical data gets delivered on time.
- > Follows the IEEE 802.1p priority setting standard based on source/destination MAC addresses.

STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) / RSTP (Rapid STP)

(R)STP detects and breaks network loops and provides backup links between switches, bridges or routers. It allows a switch to interact with other (R)STP-compliant switches in your network to ensure that only one path exists between any two stations on the network.

Cluster Management

Cluster Management allows you to manage switches through one switch, called the cluster manager. The switches must be directly connected and be in the same VLAN group so as to be able to communicate with one another using same cluster management implementation.

1.2 Applications

This section shows a few examples of using the ES-3124PWR in various network environments.

1.2.1 Backbone Application

In this application, the switch is an ideal solution for small networks where rapid growth can be expected in the near future.

The switch can be used standalone for a group of heavy traffic users. You can connect computers directly to the switch's port or connect other switches to the ES-3124PWR.

In this example, all computers connected directly or indirectly to the ES-3124PWR can share super high-speed applications on the Gigabit server.

- Port-based VLAN
- ➢ 802.1x Authentication
- Static MAC address filtering

To expand the network, simply add more networking devices such as switches, routers, firewalls, print servers etc.

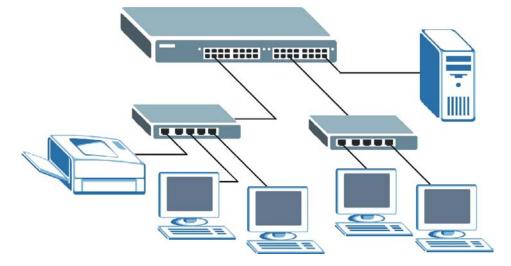


Figure 1-1 Backbone Application

1.2.2 Bridging Example

In this example application the switch is the ideal solution for different company departments to connect to the corporate backbone. It can alleviate bandwidth contention and eliminate server and network bottlenecks. All users that need high bandwidth can connect to high-speed department servers via the switch. You can provide a superfast uplink connection by using an uplink port on the ES-3124PWR.

Moreover, the switch eases supervision and maintenance by allowing network managers to centralize multiple servers at a single location.

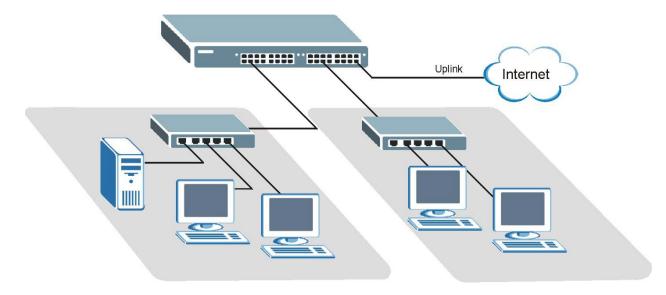


Figure 1-2 Bridging Application

Full-duplex mode operation only applies to point-to-point access (for example, when attaching the switch to a workstation, server, or another switch). When connecting to hubs, use a standard cascaded connection set at half-duplex operation.

1.2.3 High Performance Switched Workgroup Example

The switch is ideal for connecting two power workgroups that need high bandwidth. In the following example, use trunking to connect these two power workgroups.

Switching to higher-speed LANs such as FDDI or ATM is not feasible for most people due to the expense of replacing all existing Ethernet cables and adapter cards, restructuring your network and complex maintenance.

The ES-3124PWR can provide the same bandwidth as FDDI and ATM at much lower cost while still being able to use existing adapters and switches. Moreover, the current LAN structure can be retained as all ports can freely communicate with each other.

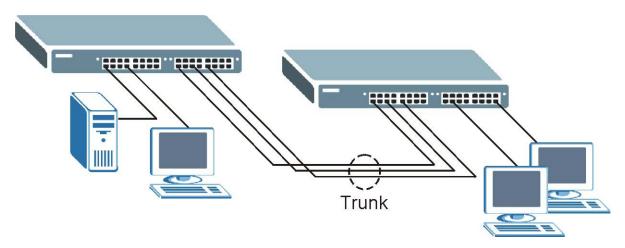


Figure 1-3 High Performance Switched Workgroup Application

1.2.4 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Application Examples

This section shows a workgroup and a shared server example using 802.1Q tagged VLANs. For more information on VLANs, see the *Switch Setup* and *VLAN Setup* chapters in this User's Guide. A VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) allows a physical network to be partitioned into multiple logical networks. Stations on a logical network belong to one group. A station can belong to more than one group. With VLAN, a station cannot directly talk to or hear from stations that are not in the same group(s) unless such traffic first goes through a router.

Tag-based VLAN Workgroup Example

Ports in the same VLAN group share the same broadcast domain thus increase network performance through reduced broadcast traffic. VLAN groups can be modified at any time by adding, moving or changing ports without any re-cabling.

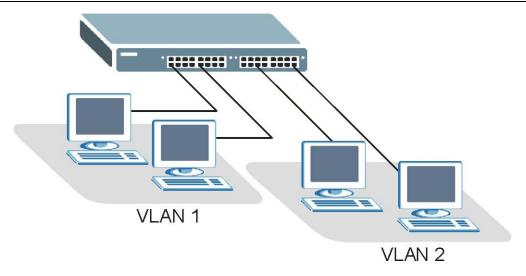


Figure 1-4 VLAN Workgroup Application

VLAN Shared Server Example

Shared resources such as a server can be used by all ports in the same VLAN as the server, as shown in the following example. In this example, only ports that need access to the server need belong to VLAN 3 while they can belong to other VLAN groups too.

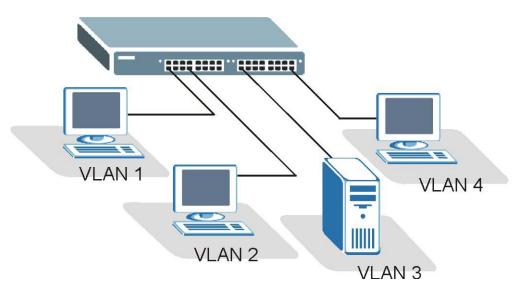


Figure 1-5 Shared Server Using VLAN Example

Part II

Hardware Installation & Connections

This part acquaints you with installation scenarios of the ES-3124PWR, instructs you on how to make the hardware connections, shows some stacking/uplink examples and explains the front panel LEDs.

Chapter 2 Hardware Installation

This chapter shows two switch installation scenarios.

2.1 Installation Scenarios

The switch can be placed on a desktop or rack-mounted on a standard EIA rack. Use the rubber feet in a desktop installation and the brackets in a rack-mounted installation.

For proper ventilation, allow at least 4 inches (10 cm) of clearance at the front and 3.4 inches (8 cm) at the back of the switch. This is especially important for enclosed rack installations.

2.1.1 Desktop Installation Procedure

- **1.** Make sure the switch is clean and dry.
- **2.** Set the switch on a smooth, level surface strong enough to support the weight of the switch and the connected cables. Make sure there is a power outlet nearby.
- **3.** Make sure there is enough clearance around the switch to allow air circulation and the attachment of cables and the power cord.
- 4. Remove the adhesive backing from the rubber feet.
- **5.** Attach the rubber feet to each corner on the bottom of the switch. These rubber feet help protect the switch from shock or vibration and ensure space between switches when stacking.

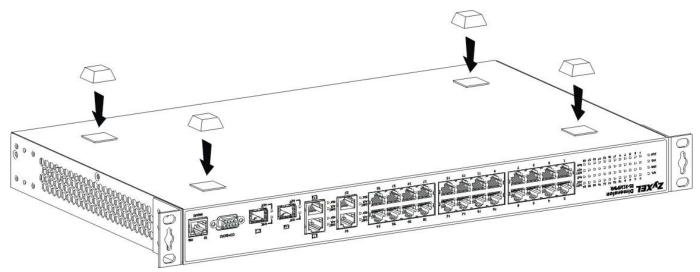


Figure 2-1 Attaching Rubber Feet

Do not block the ventilation holes. Leave space between switches when stacking.

2.1.2 Rack-Mounted Installation

The switch can be mounted on an EIA standard size, 19-inch rack or in a wiring closet with other equipment. Follow the steps below to mount your switch on a standard EIA rack using a rack-mounting kit.

- 1. Align one bracket with the holes on one side of the switch and secure it with the bracket screws smaller than the rack-mounting screws.
- 2. Attach the other bracket in a similar fashion.

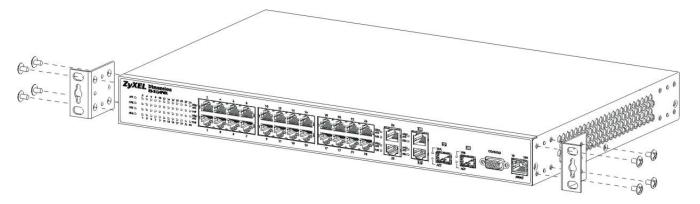
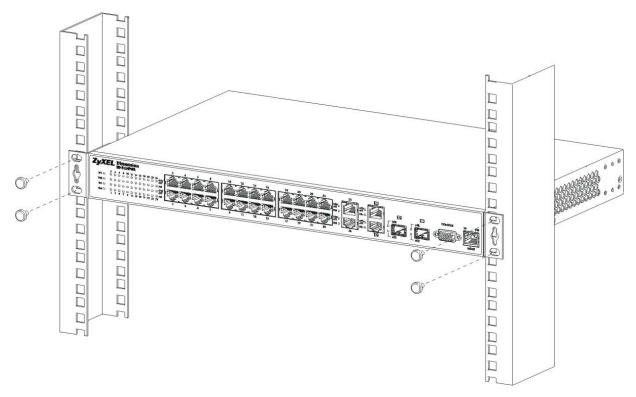
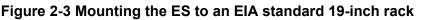


Figure 2-2 Attaching Mounting Brackets and Screws

3. After attaching both mounting brackets, position the switch in the rack by lining up the holes in the brackets with the appropriate holes on the rack. Secure the switch to the rack with the rack-mounting screws.





Chapter 3 Hardware Connections

This chapter acquaints you with the front and rear panels, shows you how to make the connections, install/remove (optional) modules and explains the LEDs.

3.1 Front Panel

The following figure shows the front panel of the ES-3124PWR. The front panel contains switch LEDs, 24 RJ-45 Ethernet ports, four RJ-45 Gigabit ports, 2 mini-GBIC ports, and a console port and a management port for local switch management.

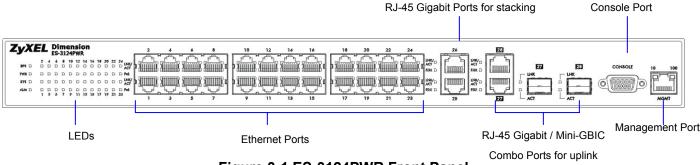


Figure 3-1 ES-3124PWR Front Panel

The following table describes the ports on the front panel.

CONNECTOR	DESCRIPTION
24 10/100 Mbps RJ-45 Ethernet Connectors	Connect these ports to a computer, a hub, an Ethernet switch or router.
Four 100/1000 Mbps RJ-45 Gigabit Ports	Connect these 1Gbps Ethernet ports to high-bandwidth backbone network Ethernet switches or use them to daisy-chain other switches.
Two Mini-GBIC Ports	Use mini-GBIC transceivers in these slots for fiber-optical connections to backbone Ethernet switches.
Console Port	The console port is for local configuration of the switch.
Management Port	Connect to a computer using an RJ-45 Ethernet cable for local configuration of the switch.

3.1.1 Console Port

For local management, you can use a computer with terminal emulation software configured to the following parameters:

- > VT100 terminal emulation
- ➢ 9600 bps
- No parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit
 ➢ No flow control

Connect the male 9-pin end of the console cable to the console port of the ES-3124PWR switch. Connect the female end to a serial port (COM1, COM2 or other COM port) of your computer.

3.1.2 Ethernet Ports

The ES-3124PWR has 10/100Mbps auto-negotiating, auto-crossover Ethernet ports. In 10/100Mbps Fast Ethernet, the speed can be 10Mbps or 100Mbps and the duplex mode can be half duplex or full duplex (100 Mbps only).

When auto-negotiation is turned on, an Ethernet port on the ES-3124PWR switch negotiates with the peer automatically to determine the connection speed and duplex mode. If the peer Ethernet port does not support auto-negotiation or turns off this feature, the ES-3124PWR switch determines the connection speed by detecting the signal on the cable and using half duplex mode. When the ES-3124PWR switch's auto-negotiation is turned off, an Ethernet port uses the pre-configured speed and duplex mode when making a connection, thus requiring you to make sure that the settings of the peer Ethernet port are the same in order to connect.

3.1.3 Gigabit Ports

The ES-3124PWR has four 100/1000Mbps auto-negotiating, auto-crossover Gigabit ports. The speed of the Gigabit ports can be 100Mbps or 1000Mbps and the duplex mode can be half duplex (at 100 Mbps) or full duplex.

When auto-negotiation is turned on, a Gigabit port on the ES-3124PWR negotiates with the peer automatically to determine the connection speed and duplex mode. If the peer Ethernet port does not support auto-negotiation or turns off this feature, the ES-3124PWR determines the connection speed by detecting the signal on the cable and using half duplex mode. When the ES-3124PWR's auto-negotiation is turned off, a Gigabit port uses the pre-configured speed and duplex mode when making a connection, thus requiring you to make sure that the settings of the peer Ethernet port are the same in order to connect.

Two Gigabit ports for uplink are paired with the two mini-GBIC slots. The switch uses up to one connection for each pair for a total of four possible Gigabit connections (one from each of the two pairs). The mini-GBIC ports have priority over the Gigabit ports. This means that if a mini-GBIC port and the corresponding Gigabit port are connected at the same time, the Gigabit port will be disabled.

Default Ethernet Negotiation Settings

The factory default negotiation settings for the Ethernet ports on the ES-3124PWR switch are:

• Speed: Auto

- Duplex: Auto
- Flow control: On
- Link Aggregation: Disabled

Auto-crossover

All ports are auto-crossover, that is auto-MDIX ports (Media Dependent Interface Crossover), so you may use either a straight through Ethernet cable or crossover Ethernet cable for all Ethernet port connections. Autocrossover ports automatically sense whether they need to function as crossover or straight ports, so crossover cables can connect both computers and switches/hubs.

3.1.4 Mini-GBIC Slots

These are slots for mini-GBIC (Gigabit Interface Converter) transceivers. A transceiver is a single unit that houses a transmitter and a receiver. The ES-3124PWR does not come with transceivers. You must use transceivers that comply with the Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP) Transceiver MultiSource Agreement (MSA). See the SFF committee's INF-8074i specification Rev 1.0 for details.

You can change transceivers while the switch is operating. You can use different transceivers to connect to Ethernet switches with different types of fiber-optic connectors.

To avoid possible eye injury, do not look into an operating fiber-optic module's connectors.

- Type: SFP connection interface
- Connection speed: 1 Gigabit per second (Gbps)

Transceiver Installation

Use the following steps to install a mini-GBIC transceiver (SFP module).

- 1. Insert the transceiver into the slot with the exposed section of PCB board facing down.
- 2. Press the transceiver firmly until it clicks into place.
- **3.** The switch automatically detects the installed transceiver. Check the LEDs to verify that it is functioning properly.



Figure 3-2 Transceiver Installation Example



Figure 3-3 Installed Transceiver

Transceiver Removal

Use the following steps to remove a mini-GBIC transceiver (SFP module).

- **1.** Open the transceiver's latch (latch styles vary).
- **2.** Pull the transceiver out of the slot.

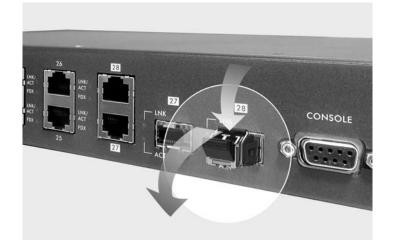


Figure 3-4 Opening the Transceiver's Latch Example



Figure 3-5 Transceiver Removal Example

3.1.5 Management Port

The **MGNT** (management) port is used for local management. Connect directly to this port using a STP (Shield Twisted-Pair) cable. You can configure the switch via Telnet or the web configurator.

The default IP address of the management port is 192.168.0.1 with a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0

3.2 Rear Panel

The following figure shows the rear panel of the ES-3124PWR. The rear panel contains the ventilation holes, a connector for external backup power supply (BPS) and the power receptacle.

0	\bigcirc	0
		Continued protection against of the, replace only with: type and reling of face, AC INPUT 240VAC 50/60th 10A MAX

Figure 3-6 ES-3124PWR Rear Panel

3.2.1 Power Connector

Make sure you are using the correct power source as shown on the panel.

To connect the power to the ES-3124PWR, insert the female end of power cord to the power receptacle on the rear panel. Connect the other end of the supplied power cord to a 100~240VAC/10A power outlet. Make sure that no objects obstruct the airflow of the fans (located on the side of the unit).

3.2.2 External Backup Power Supply Connector

The switch supports external backup power supply (BPS).

The backup power supply constantly monitors the status of the internal power supply. The backup power supply automatically provides power to the switch in the event of a power failure. Once the switch receives power from the backup power supply, it will not automatically switch back to using the internal power supply even when the power is resumed.

3.3 Front Panel LEDs

After you connect the power to the switch, view the LEDs to ensure proper functioning of the switch and as an aid in troubleshooting. The front panel LEDs are as follows.

		975 D 1985 D 595 D 406 D	40 D D							透					ÌÍ Jų	Ì	Ro pil Ro pil	20	22 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	24	28				EZZ LIMA ACT			Ĩ	6045013	0 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	10	5 14	82	0 2	2	24									_	/						/	
BPS 🗆																								27			28		f	10 1
FWR D													D PoE									Г	LNK				NK			in the second
sys 🗆) [) [2										þ		_	7	ė 🛛				
alm 🗆	□ 1	3	□ 5	□ 7	9	11	13	_	5 12	71	-		D PoE												-					MGMT

Figure 3-7 Front Panel LEDs

The following table describes the LED indicators on the front panel of an ES-3124PWR switch.

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
BPS	Green	Blinking	The system is receiving power from the backup power supply.
		ON	The backup power supply is connected and active.
		OFF	The backup power supply is not ready or not active.
	Amber	Blinking	The system cannot get power from the backup power supply.
PWR	Green	ON	The system is turned on.
		OFF	The system is off.
SYS	Green	Blinking	The system is rebooting and performing self-diagnostic tests.
		ON	The system is on and functioning properly.
		OFF	The power is off or the system is not ready/malfunctioning.
ALM	Red	ON	There is a hardware failure.
		OFF	The system is functioning normally.
LNK/ACT	Green	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from a 10 Mbps Ethernet network.
		ON	The link to a 10 Mbps Ethernet network is up.
	Amber	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from a 100 Mbps Ethernet network.
		ON	The link to a 100 Mbps Ethernet network is up.
		OFF	The link to a 100/10 Mbps Ethernet network is down.
PoE	Amber	ON	The switch is supplying power to the connected device that supports PoE.

Table 3-2 ES-3124PWR: LED Descriptions

		Table	3-2 ES-3124PWR: LED Descriptions
LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
		OFF	No device is connected to this port or the switch is not supplying power via the Ethernet cable.
Gigabit Port			
LNK/ACT	Green	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from a 1000 Mbps Ethernet network.
		ON	The link to a 1000 Mbps Ethernet network is up.
	Amber	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from a 100 Mbps Ethernet network.
		ON	The link to a 100 Mbps Ethernet network is up.
		OFF	The link to an Ethernet network is down.
FDX	Amber	ON	The Gigabit port is negotiating in full-duplex mode.
		OFF	The Gigabit port is negotiating in half-duplex mode and no collisions are occurring.
GBIC Slot	L.		
LINK	Green	ON	The link to this port is up.
		OFF	The link to this port is not connected.
ACT	Green	Blinking	This port is receiving or transmitting data
MGMT	L.		
10	Green	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from an Ethernet device.
		ON	The port is connected at 10 Mbps.
		OFF	The port is not connected at 10 Mbps or to an Ethernet device.
100	Amber	Blinking	The system is transmitting/receiving to/from an Ethernet device.
		ON	The port is connected at 100 Mbps.
		OFF	The port is not connected at 100 Mbps or to an Ethernet device.

Table 3-2 ES-3124PWR: LED Descriptions

3.4 Stacking Scenario Examples

Use Ethernet cables when stacking the switches. See the following figures for example stacking scenarios using the stacking ports. The switches must form a closed ring in all scenarios.

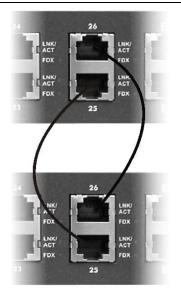


Figure 3-8 Stacking Example 1

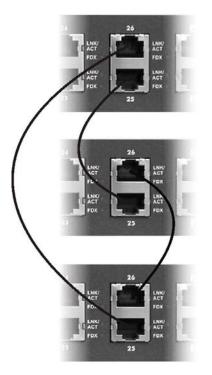


Figure 3-9 Stacking Example 2

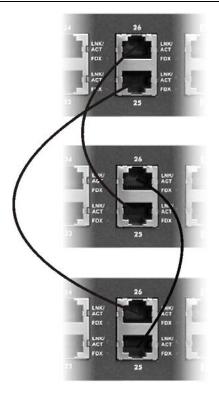


Figure 3-10 Stacking Example 3

See the *Commands Introduction* and *Commonly Used Commands* chapters for information on configuring the stacking ports (as well as other ports) using line commands.

3.5 Uplink Scenario Example

Use Ethernet cables when daisy-chaining/uplinking the switches. See the following figure for an example uplink connection using the stacking module. You must uplink to a Gigabit switch when uplinking using the stacking ports. Uplink scenarios using an uplink module depend on the uplink module you use.

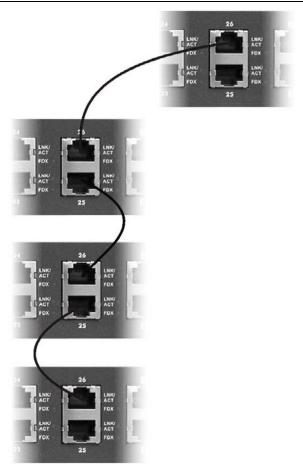


Figure 3-11 Uplink Example

3.6 Configuring the ES-3124PWR

You may use the embedded web configurator or command line interface to configure the ES-3124PWR. If you're using the web configurator, you need Internet Explorer 5.5 and later or Netscape Navigator 6 and later.

You can access the command line interface using a terminal emulation program on a computer connected to the switch console port (see *section 3.1.1*) or access the switch via an Ethernet port using Telnet.

The next part of this guide discusses configuring the ES-3124PWR using the web configurator.

Part III

Getting Started

This part introduces you to the ES-3124PWR web configurator, describes the Home and **System Info** screens and shows you how to configure the **Basic Settings** menus.

Chapter 4 Introducing the Web Configurator

This section introduces the configuration and functions of the web configurator.

4.1 Introduction

The embedded web configurator allows you to manage the switch from anywhere through a standard browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator.

Use Internet Explorer 5.5 and later or Netscape Navigator 6 and later versions.

4.2 System Login

A local console port connection locks out all other connections. Log out from the console port before logging in with the web configurator.

- Step 1. Start your Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator web browser.
- **Step 2.** Type "http://" and the IP address of the switch (for example, the default for the management port is 192.168.0.1 and for the switch port is 192.168.1.1) in the Location or Address field. Press **Enter**.
- **Step 3.** The login screen appears. The default username is **admin** and associated default password is **1234**. The date and time display as shown if you have not configured a time server nor manually entered a time and date in the **General Setup** screen.

Enter Net	work Passwo	rd	<u>? ×</u>
<u></u>	Please type y	our user name and password.	
a	Site:	192.168.1.1	
	Realm	ES-3124PWR at Thu Jan 1 00:02:58 1970	
	<u>U</u> ser Name	admin	
	<u>P</u> assword	XXXX	
	□ <u>S</u> ave this	password in your password list	cel

Figure 4-1 Web Configurator: login

Step 4. Click OK to view the first web configurator screen.

4.3 Status Screen

The Status screen is the first web configurator screen you see after you log in. The following figure shows the navigating components of a web configurator screen.

IENU	}							tatus 🔋 Logoi		
Basic Setting) Status						/		-
dvanced Application	Syst Po	Navigation	Panel.	PD	LACP	TxPkts	RxPkts	Errors Tx	Click her	e for help o
louting Protocol Ianagement		Click on a t		Off	Disabled	Click Status t	o view]	configurii	ng a screei
					Disabled Disabled) 0.0	0:00:00
	4	display rela			Disabled	current device	e statistics.			0:00:00
	5	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	- / 0 0.0) 0.0	0:00:00
_		Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	Clink I		0.0	0:00:00
	<u>7</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0		ogout to exit th	ie _{0.0}	0:00:00
	<u>8</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	web co	nfigurator.	0.0	0:00:00
	<u>9</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	Ļ		0.0	0:00:00
	<u>10</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0 0.0) 0.0	0:00:00
	<u>11</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0 0.0) 0.0	0:00:00
	<u>12</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0 0.0) 0.0	0:00:00
	<u>13</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0 0.0) 0.0	0:00:00
	<u>14</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0 0.0) 0.0	0:00:00
	<u>15</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0 0.0) 0.0	0:00:00
	<u>16</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0 0.0) 0.0	0:00:00
	Poll Ir	nterval(s) 40	Set Inte	rval	Stop					

Figure 4-2 Web Configurator Home Screen (Status)

In the navigation panel, click a main link to reveal a list of submenu links.

BASIC SETTING	ADVANCED APPLICATION	ROUTING PROTOCOL	MANAGEMENT
MENU	MENU	MENU	MENU
Basic Setting	Basic Setting	Basic Setting	Basic Setting
Advanced Application	Advanced Application	Advanced Application	Advanced Application
Routing Protocol	Routing Protocol	Routing Protocol	Routing Protocol
Management	Management	Management	Management
System Info General Setup Switch Setup IP Setup Port Setup	VLAN Static MAC Forwarding Filtering Spanning Tree Protocol Bandwidth Control Broadcast Storm Control Mirroring Link Aggregation Port Authentication Port Security Access Control Queuing Method Classifier Policy Rule VLAN Stacking DHCP Relay	Static Routing	Maintenance Diagnostic Cluster Management MAC Table ARP Table

Table 4-1 Navigation Panel Sub-links Overview

The following table lists the various web configurator screens within the sub-links.

Table 4-2 Web Configurator Screen Sub-links Details

BASIC SETTING	ADVANCED APPLICATIONS	ROUTING PROTOCOL	MANAGEMENT
System Info	VLAN Status	Static Routing	Maintenance
General Setup	VLAN Port Setting		Firmware Upgrade
Switch Setup	Static VLAN		Restore Configuration
IP Setup	Static MAC Forwarding		Backup Configuration
Port Setup	Filtering		Load Factory Default
	Spanning Tree Protocol		Reboot System
	Status		Diagnostic
	Configuration		Cluster Management
	Bandwidth Control		Status
	Broadcast Storm Control		Configuration
	Mirroring		MAC Table
	Link Aggregation LACP		ARP Table
	Status		

BASIC SETTING	ADVANCED APPLICATIONS	ROUTING PROTOCOL	MANAGEMENT
	Configuration		
	Port Authentication		
	RADIUS		
	802.1x		
	Port Security		
	Access Control		
	SNMP		
	Logins		
	Service Access Control		
	Remote Management		
	Queuing Method		
	Classifier		
	Policy Rule		
	VLAN Stacking		
	DHCP Relay		

Table 4-2 Web Configurator Screen Sub-links Details

The following table summarizes these sub-links in the navigation panel.

Table 4-3 Navigation Panel Sub-link Descriptions

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Basic Setting Screens	
System Info	This link takes you to a screen that displays general system and hardware monitoring information.
General Setup	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure general identification information about the switch and login precedence.
Switch Setup	This link takes you to a screen where you can set up global switch parameters such as VLAN type, MAC address learning, IGMP snooping, GARP and priority queues.
IP Setup	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure the IP address, subnet mask (necessary for switch management) and DNS (domain name server).
Port Setup	This link takes you to screens where you can configure settings for individual switch ports.
Advanced Application	
VLAN	This link takes you to screens where you can configure port-based or 802.1Q VLAN (depending on what you configured in the Switch Setup menu).
Static MAC Forwarding	This link takes you to screens where you can configure static MAC addresses for a port. These static MAC addresses do not age out.
Filtering	This link takes you to a screen to set up filtering rules.
Spanning Tree Protocol	This link takes you to screens where you can configure the STP to prevent network loops.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Bandwidth Control	This link takes you to screens where you can limit the maximum allowable bandwidth for incoming and/or out-going traffic flows on a port.
Broadcast Storm Control	This link takes you to a screen to set up broadcast filters.
Mirroring	This link takes you to screens where you can copy traffic from one port or ports to another port in order that you can examine the traffic from the mirrored port without interference
Link Aggregation	This link takes you to a screen where you can logically trunk physical links to form one logical, higher-bandwidth link.
Port Authentication	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service), a protocol for user authentication that allows you to use an external server to validate an unlimited number of users.
Port Security	This link takes you to a screen where you can activate MAC address learning and set the maximum number of MAC addresses to learn on a port.
Access Control	This link takes you to screens where you can change the system login password and configure SNMP and remote management.
Queuing Method	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure strictly priority or weighted fair scheduling with associated queue weights for each port.
Classifier	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure classifiers.
Policy Rule	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure policy rules.
VLAN Stacking	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure VLAN stacking.
DHCP Relay	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure DHCP relay information and specify the DHCP server(s).
Routing Protocol	<u>.</u>
Static Routing	This link takes you to screens where you can configure static routes. A static route defines how the ES-3124PWR should forward traffic by configuring the TCP/IP parameters manually.
Management	
Maintenance	This link takes you to screens where you can perform firmware and configuration file maintenance as well as reboot the system.
Diagnostic	This link takes you to screens where you can view system logs and test port(s).
Cluster Management	This link takes you to a screen where you can configure clustering management and view its status.
MAC Table	This link takes you to a screen where you can view the MAC addresses (and types) of devices attached to what ports and VLAN IDs.
ARP Table	This link takes you to a screen where you can view the MAC addresses – IP address resolution table.

Table 4-3 Navigation Panel Sub-link Descriptions

4.3.1 Change Your Password

After you log in for the first time, it is recommended you change the default Administrator password in the **Logins** screen. Click **Advanced Application**, **Access Control** and then **Logins** to display the next screen.

Iministrato	r		
ld Password			
lew Password			
etype to confi	m		
			. The system will lock you out
you have fo	rgotten your password		. The system win lock you out
you have fo			Retype to confirm
you have fo Edit Logins	rgotten your passwor	d.	
you have fo Edit Logins	rgotten your passwor	d.	
you have fo Edit Logins Login 1	rgotten your passwor	d.	

Figure 4-3 Web Configurator: Change Password at Login

4.4 Switch Lockout

You are locked out from managing the switch if another administrator is currently logged in. You must wait until he/she has logged out before you can log in.

Moreover, you could lock yourself (and all others) out from the switch by:

- 1. Deleting the management VLAN (default is VLAN 1).
- 2. Deleting all port-based VLANs with the CPU port as a member. The "CPU port" is the management port of the switch.
- **3.** Filtering all traffic to the CPU port.
- 4. Disabling all ports.
- **5.** Assigning minimum bandwidth to the CPU port. If you limit bandwidth to the CPU port, you may find that the switch performs sluggishly or not at all.

Be careful not to lock yourself and others out of the switch.

4.5 Resetting the Switch

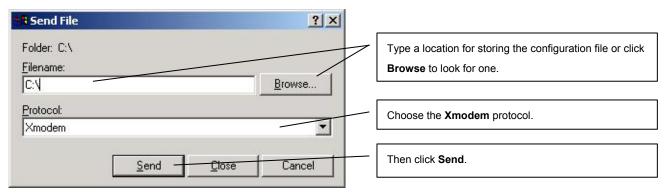
If you lock yourself (and others) from the switch or forget the ES-3124PWR password, you will need to reload the factory-default configuration file or reset the switch back to the factory defaults.

4.5.1 Reload the Configuration file

Uploading the factory-default configuration file replaces the current configuration file with the factory-default configuration file. This means that you will lose all previous configurations and the speed of the console port will be reset to the default of 9600bps with 8 data bit, no parity, one stop bit and flow control set to none. The password will also be reset to "1234" and the IP address to 192.168.1.1.

To upload the configuration file, do the following:

- **Step 1.** Connect to the console port using a computer with terminal emulation software. See the chapter on hardware connections for details.
- **Step 2.** Disconnect and reconnect the switch's power to begin a session. When you reconnect the switch's power, you will see the initial screen.
- Step 3. When you see the message "Press any key to enter Debug Mode within 3 seconds" press any key to enter debug mode.
- Step 4. Type atlc after the "Enter Debug Mode" message.
- **Step 5.** Wait for the "Starting XMODEM upload" message before activating XMODEM upload on your terminal.
- **Step 6.** Run the HyperTerminal program by clicking **Transfer**, then **Receive File** as shown in the following screen.



Step 7. After a successful configuration file upload, type atgo to restart the switch.

```
Bootbase Version: V0.1 | 02/01/2005 16:33:32
RAM:Size = 32 Mbytes
DRAM POST: Testing: 32768K OK
DRAM Test SUCCESS !
FLASH: Intel 32M
ZyNOS Version: V3.60(TY.0)b1.1 | 04/15/2005 17:08:38
Press any key to enter debug mode within 3 seconds.
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
Enter Debug Mode
ES-3124PWR> atlc
Starting XMODEM upload (CRC mode)....
CCCC
Total 393216 bytes received.
Erasing ...
. . . . . . . . . . .
....OK
ES-3124PWR> atgo
```

Figure 4-4 Reload the Configuration file: Via Console Port

The switch is now reinitialized with a default configuration file including the default password of "1234".

4.5.2 Reset to the Factory Defaults

To reset the switch back to the factory defaults, do the following:

- **Step 1.** Connect to the console port using a computer with terminal emulation software. See the chapter on hardware connections for details.
- **Step 2.** Disconnect and reconnect the switch's power to begin a session. When you reconnect the switch's power, you will see the initial screen.
- Step 3. When you see the message "Press any key to enter Debug Mode within 3 seconds" press any key to enter debug mode.
- Step 4. Type atbr after the "Enter Debug Mode" message.

```
Bootbase Version: V0.1 | 02/01/2005 16:33:32

RAM:Size = 32 Mbytes

DRAM POST: Testing: 32768K OK

DRAM Test SUCCESS !

FLASH: Intel 32M

ZyNOS Version: V3.60(TY.0)b1.1 | 04/15/2005 17:08:38

Press any key to enter debug mode within 3 seconds.

.....

Enter Debug Mode

ES-3124PWR> atbr

Restore default

Romfile.....OK

ES-3124PWR> atgo
```

Figure 4-5 Reset the Switch: Via Console Port

Step 5. After the resetting, type atgo to restart the switch.

4.5.3 Logging Out of the Web Configurator

Click **Logout** in a screen to exit the web configurator. You have to log in with your password again after you log out. This is recommended after you finish a management session both for security reasons and so as you don't lock out other switch administrators.



Figure 4-6 Web Configurator: Logout Screen

4.5.4 Help

The web configurator's online help has descriptions of individual screens and some supplementary information.

Click the **HELP** link from a web configurator screen to view an online help description of that screen.

Chapter 5 System Status and Port Details

This chapter describes the system status (web configurator home page) and port details screens.

5.1 About System Statistics and Information

The home screen of the web configurator displays a port statistical summary with links to each port showing statistical details.

5.2 Port Status Summary

To view the port statistics, click Status in all web configurator screens to display the Status screen as shown next.

Dimension ES-3124PWR Ethernet Switch

Port	Link	State	PD	LACP	TxPkts	RxPkts		Tx KB/s		Up Time
<u>1</u>	Down -	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>2</u>	Down	STOP	Off		0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
3	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>4</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>5</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>6</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u> </u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>8</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>9</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>10</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>11</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>12</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:00
<u>13</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>14</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>15</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>16</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>17</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>18</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>19</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>20</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>21</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
22	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>23</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>24</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	2624	2249	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>25</u>	Down	STOP	-	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>26</u>	Down	STOP	-	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>27</u>	Down	STOP	-	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
<u>28</u>	100M/FCopper	FORWARDING	-	Disabled	1654	1367	0	17.36	4.564	0:30:3

Figure 5-1 Port Status Summary

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 5-1 Status

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System up Time	This field shows how long the system has been running since the last time it was started.
Port	This identifies the Ethernet port. Click a port number to display the Port Details screen (refer to <i>Section 5.2.1</i>).
Link	This field displays the speed (either 10M for 10Mbps, 100M for 100Mbps or 1000M for 1000Mbps) and the duplex (F for full duplex or H for half). It also shows the cable type (Copper or Fiber) for the combo ports.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
State	This field displays the STP state of the port. See the <i>Spanning Tree Protocol</i> chapter for details on STP port states.
PD	This field is not available for the Gigabit and mini-GBIC ports.
	A powered device (PD) is a device such as an access point or a switch, that supports PoE (Power over Ethernet) so that it can receive power from another device through a 10/100Mbps Ethernet port.
	It displays On if the PD is receiving power from the switch; otherwise it displays Off .
LACP	This fields displays whether the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) has been enabled on the port.
TxPkts	This field shows the number of transmitted frames on this port.
RxPkts	This field shows the number of received frames on this port.
Errors	This field shows the number of received errors on this port.
Tx KB/s	This field shows the number of kilobytes per second transmitted on this port.
Rx KB/s	This field shows the number of kilobytes per second received on this port.
Up Time	This field shows the total amount of time in hours, minutes and seconds the port has been up.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking Set Interval .
Stop	Click Stop to halt system statistic polling.
Clear Counter	Select a port from the Port drop-down list box and then click Clear Counter to erase the recorded statistical information for that port.

Table 5-1 Status

5.2.1 Port Details

Click a number in the **Port** column in the **Status** screen to display individual port statistics. Use this screen to check status and detailed performance data about an individual port on the switch.

Port Info	Double NO	
	Port NO.	28
	Link	100M/F Copper
	Status	FORWARDING
	PD Max Current (mA)	
	PD Consumption (W)	
	LACP	Disabled
	TxPkts	1924
	RxPkts	1569
	Errors	0
	Tx KBs/s	0.0
	Rx KBs/s	0.0
	Up Time	0:34:41
TX Packet	TX Packets	1924
	Multicast	0
	Broadcast	1
	Pause	0
RX Packet	RX Packets	1569
	Multicast	0
	Broadcast	37
/0/0/0/0/0/	Pause	0
	Control	0
TX Collision	Single	0
	Multiple	0
9.50000.50000.50000.500	Excessive	0
	Late	0
Error Packet	RX CRC	0
	Length	0
	Runt	0
Distribution		หลุ่มีหนุกทุกและการและการและการและการและการและการและการและการและการและการและ
Distribution	64	1558
	65 to 127	114
	128 to 255	98
	256 to 511	441
	512 to 1023	160
	1024 to 1518	1122
	Giant	0
Poll Interval(s)) 40 Set Ir	nterval Stop

Figure 5-2 Status: Port Details

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table	5-2	Status:	Port	Details
-------	-----	---------	------	---------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Info	
Port NO.	This field identifies the Ethernet port described in this screen.
Link	This field shows whether the Ethernet connection is down, and the speed/duplex mode. It also shows the cable type (Copper or Fiber) for the combo ports.
Status	This field shows the training state of the ports. The states are FORWARDING (forwarding), which means the link is functioning normally or STOP (the port is stopped to break a loop or duplicate path).
	This field is not available for the Gigabit and mini-GBIC ports.
(mA)	This field shows the maximum current a powered device can get from the switch. If the powered device's power consumption exceeds the maximum power offered by the switch, the switch stops sending power.
	The switch can provide up to 351.36mA current to one PD connected to each 10/100Mbps Ethernet port and up to a total of 375W power to all PDs connected to the switch.
	This field is not available for the Gigabit and mini-GBIC ports.
(W)	This field shows the power consumption of the powered device connected to the port.
LACP	This field shows if LACP is enabled on this port or not.
TxPkts	This field shows the number of transmitted frames on this port
RxPkts	This field shows the number of received frames on this port
Errors	This field shows the number of received errors on this port.
Tx KBs/s	This field shows the number kilobytes per second transmitted on this port.
Rx KBs/s	This field shows the number of kilobytes per second received on this port.
Up Time	This field shows the total amount of time the connection has been up.
Tx Packet	
The following fields	s display detailed information about frames transmitted.
TX Packets	This field shows the number of good frames (unicast, multicast and broadcast) transmitted.
Multicast	This field shows the number of good multicast frames transmitted.
Broadcast	This field shows the number of good broadcast frames transmitted.
Pause	This field shows the number of 802.3x Pause frames transmitted.
Rx Packet	
The following fields	s display detailed information about frames received.
BY Packata	This field shows the number of good frames (unicast, multicast and broadcast) received

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
	DESCRIPTION
Multicast	This field shows the number of good multicast frames received.
Broadcast	This field shows the number of good broadcast frames received.
Pause	This field shows the number of 802.3x Pause frames received.
Control	This field shows the number of control received (including those with CRC error) but it does not include the 802.3x Pause frames.
TX Collision	
The following fields	s display information on collisions while transmitting.
Single	This is a count of successfully transmitted frames for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision.
Multiple	This is a count of successfully transmitted frames for which transmission was inhibited by more than one collision.
Excessive	This is a count of frames for which transmission failed due to excessive collisions. Excessive collision is defined as the number of maximum collisions before the retransmission count is reset.
Late	This is the number of times a late collision is detected, that is, after 512 bits of the frame have already been transmitted.
Error Packet	The following fields display detailed information about frames received that were in error.
RX CRC	This field shows the number of frames received with CRC (Cyclic Redundant Check) error(s).
Length	This field shows the number of frames received with a length that was out of range.
Runt	This field shows the number of frames received that were too short (shorter than 64 octets), including the ones with CRC errors.
Distribution	
The following fields	s display the number of frames received.
64	This field shows the number of frames (including bad frames) received that were 64 octets in length.
65 to 127	This field shows the number of frames (including bad frames) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length.
128 to 255	This field shows the number of frames (including bad frames) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length.
256 to 511	This field shows the number of frames (including bad frames) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length.
512 to 1023	This field shows the number of frames (including bad frames) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length.

Table 5-2 Status: Port Details

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
1024 to 1518	This field shows the number of frames (including bad frames) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length.
	This field shows the number of frames dropped because they were bigger than the maximum frame size.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking Set Interval .
Stop	Click Stop to stop port statistic polling.

Table 5-2 Status: Port Details

Chapter 6 Basic Setting

This chapter describes how to configure the **System Info**, **General Setup**, **Switch Setup**, **IP Setup** and **Port Setup** screens.

6.1 Introducing the Basic Setting Screens

The **System Info** screen displays general switch information (such as firmware version number) and hardware polling information (such as fan speeds). The **General Setup** screen allows you to configure general switch identification information. The **General Setup** screen also allows you to set the system time manually or get the current time and date from an external server when you turn on your switch. The real time is then displayed in the switch logs. The **Switch Setup** screen allows you to set up and configure global switch features. The **IP Setup** screen allows you to configure a switch IP address, subnet mask and DNS (domain name server) for management purposes.

6.2 System Information

In the navigation panel, click **Basic Setting** and then **System Info** to display the screen as shown. You can check the firmware version number and monitor the switch temperature, fan speeds and voltage in this screen.

ware Monitor ierature Unit C CPU 32.0 32.0 31.0 85.0 Normal MAC 34.0 32.5 85.0 Normal PHY1 29.0 29.0 28.0 85.0 Normal PHY2 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal PHY3 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal FAN 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal FAN 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal FAN 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN1 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN5 6114 6167 6061	System Name OS F/W Version Ethernet Address			ZyNOS	ES-3124PWR ZyNOS F/W Version: V3.60(TY.0)b0 03/16/2005 00:13:49:00:00:02		
CPU 32.0 32.0 31.0 85.0 Normal MAC 34.0 34.0 32.5 85.0 Normal PHY1 29.0 29.0 28.0 85.0 Normal PHY2 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal PHY3 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal FAN 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal FANS 58.0 Status Status Status Status FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal VOREA 2.544 <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>							
MAC 34.0 32.5 85.0 Normal PHY1 29.0 29.0 28.0 85.0 Normal PHY2 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal PHY3 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal ENV 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal FAN Speed (RPM) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6147 6009 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal VCOREA 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232	Temperature(C)	Current	MAX	MIN	Threshold	Status	
PHY1 29.0 29.0 28.0 85.0 Normal PHY2 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal PHY3 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal ENV 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal ENV 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal FAN Speed (RPM) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal Voltage (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VOCREA	CPU	32.0	32.0	31.0	85.0	Normal	
PHY2 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal PHY3 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal ENV 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal FAN Speed (RPM) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal VOREA 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360<	MAC	34.0	34.0	32.5	85.0	Normal	
PHY3 29.5 29.5 28.5 85.0 Normal ENV 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal FAN Speed (RPM) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal VOTAge (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 1.2	PHY1	29.0	29.0	28.0	85.0	Normal	
ENV 31.0 31.0 29.0 85.0 Normal FAN Speed (RPM) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal VOTAge (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 1.2 1.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 10% Normal	PHY2	29.5	29.5	28.5	85.0	Normal	
FAN Speed (RPM) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal VOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 8% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	PHY3	29.5	29.5	28.5	85.0	Normal	
FAN1 5670 5716 5625 2750 Normal FAN2 5670 5763 5670 2750 Normal FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal VOltage (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 1.2 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 11% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	ENV	31.0	31.0	29.0	85.0	Normal	
FAN25670576356702750NormalFAN35810595858102750NormalFAN46114616760613250NormalFAN56114611460093250NormalFAN66277633462223250NormalFAN75859590858103250NormalVoltage (V)CurrentMAXMINThresholdStatusVCOREA2.5442.5442.528+/- 10%Normal3.33.3603.3603.344+/- 8%Normal1.211.91611.91611.916+/- 11%Normal1.31.3121.3121.312+/- 10%Normal1.251.2481.2481.248+/- 8%Normal	AN Speed (RPM)	Current	MAX	MIN	Threshold	Status	
FAN3 5810 5958 5810 2750 Normal FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal Voltage (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 1.2 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 10% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	FAN1	5670	5716	5625	2750	Normal	
FAN4 6114 6167 6061 3250 Normal FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal Voltage (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 1.2 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 10% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	FAN2	5670	5763	5670	2750	Normal	
FAN5 6114 6114 6009 3250 Normal FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal Voltage (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 1.2 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 10% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	FAN3	5810	5958	5810	2750	Normal	
FAN6 6277 6334 6222 3250 Normal FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal Voltage (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 12 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 10% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	FAN4	6114	6167	6061	3250	Normal	
FAN7 5859 5908 5810 3250 Normal Voltage (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 12 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 11% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	FAN5	6114	6114	6009	3250	Normal	
Voltage (V) Current MAX MIN Threshold Status VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 12 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 11% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	FAN6	6277	6334	6222	3250	Normal	
VCOREA 2.544 2.544 2.528 +/- 10% Normal VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 12 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 10% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	FAN7	5859	5908	5810	3250	Normal	
VINRO 1.232 1.232 1.232 +/- 10% Normal 3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 12 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 11% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	Voltage (V)	Current	MAX	MIN	Threshold	Status	
3.3 3.360 3.360 3.344 +/- 8% Normal 12 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 11% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	VCOREA	2.544	2.544	2.528	+/- 10%	Normal	
12 11.916 11.916 11.916 +/- 11% Normal 1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	VINRO	1.232	1.232	1.232	+/- 10%	Normal	
1.3 1.312 1.312 1.312 +/- 10% Normal 1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	3.3	3.360	3.360	3.344	+/- 8%	Normal	
1.25 1.248 1.248 1.248 +/- 8% Normal	12	11.916	11.916	11.916	+/- 11%	Normal	
	1.3	1.312	1.312	1.312	+/- 10%	Normal	
1.8 1.840 1.840 1.840 +/- 10% Normal	1.25	1.248	1.248	1.248	+/- 8%	Normal	
	1.8	1.840	1.840	1.840	+/- 10%	Normal	
BPS_12VIN Absent	BPS_12VIN					Absent	

Figure 6-1 System Info

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 6-1 System Info

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System Name	This field displays the switch's model name.
OS F/W Version	This field displays the version number of the switch's current firmware including the date created.

Table	6-1	System	Info
TUDIC	0-1	Oystenn	iiii o

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Ethernet Address	This field refers to the Ethernet MAC (Media Access Control) address of the switch.
Hardware Monitor	
Temperature Unit	The switch has temperature sensors that are capable of detecting and reporting if the temperature rises above the threshold. You may choose the temperature unit (Centigrade or Fahrenheit) in this field.
Temperature	MAC , CPU , PHY1 , PHY2 , PHY3 and ENV refer to the location of the temperature sensors on the switch printed circuit board.
Current	This field displays the current temperature measured at this sensor.
MAX	This field displays the maximum temperature measured at this sensor.
MIN	This field displays the minimum temperature measured at this sensor.
Threshold	This field displays the upper temperature limit at this sensor.
Status	This field displays Normal for temperatures below the threshold and Error for those above.
Fan speed (RPM)	A properly functioning fan is an essential component (along with a sufficiently ventilated, cool operating environment) in order for the device to stay within the temperature threshold. Each fan has a sensor that is capable of detecting and reporting if the fan speed falls below the threshold shown.
Current	This field displays this fan's current speed in Revolutions Per Minute (RPM).
MAX	This field displays this fan's maximum speed measured in Revolutions Per Minute (RPM).
MIN	This field displays this fan's minimum speed measured in Revolutions Per Minute (RPM). "<41" is displayed for speeds too small to measure (under 2000 RPM).
Threshold	This field displays the minimum speed at which a normal fan should work.
Status	Normal indicates that this fan is functioning above the minimum speed. Error indicates that this fan is functioning below the minimum speed.
Voltage (V)	The power supply for each voltage has a sensor that is capable of detecting and reporting if the voltage falls out of the tolerance range.
Current	This is the current voltage reading.
MAX	This field displays the maximum voltage measured at this point.
MIN	This field displays the minimum voltage measured at this point.
Threshold	This field displays the minimum voltage percentage at which the switch should work.
Status	Normal indicates that the voltage is within an acceptable operating range at this point; otherwise Error is displayed.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking Set Interval .

Table 6-1 System Info

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Stop	Click Stop to halt statistic polling.

6.3 General Setup

Click Basic Setting and General Setup in the navigation panel to display the screen as shown.

🤇 🥥 General Setup 💦 🔵	
System Name	ES-3124PWR
Location	
Contact Person's Name	
Login Precedence	Local Only
Use Time Server when Bootup	None
Time Server IP Address	0.0.0.0
Current Time	02 : 42 : 07
New Time (hh:mm:ss)	02 : 42 : 07
Current Date	1970 _ 01 _ 01
New Date (yyyy-mm-dd)	1970 _ 01 _ 01
Time Zone	UTC 🔽
It will take 60 seconds if time server is unre	achable.
Apply	Cancel

Figure 6-2 General Setup

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 6-2 General Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System Name	Choose a descriptive name for identification purposes. This name consists of up to 32 printable ASCII characters; spaces are allowed.
Location	Enter the geographic location of your switch. You can use up to 32 printable ASCII characters; spaces are not allowed.
Contact Person's Name	Enter the name of the person in charge of this switch. You can use up to 32 printable ASCII characters; spaces are not allowed.
Login Precedence	Configure the local user accounts in the Access Control Logins screen. The RADIUS is an external server. Use this drop-down list box to select which database the ES-3124PWR should use (first) to authenticate a user.
	Before you specify the priority, make sure you have set up the corresponding database correctly first.
	Select Local Only to have the ES-3124PWR just check the local user accounts configured in the Access Control Logins screen.
	Select Local then RADIUS to have the ES-3124PWR check the local user accounts configured in the Access Control Logins screen. If the user name is not found, the ES-3124PWR then checks the user database on the specified RADIUS server. You need to configure Port Authentication RADIUS first.
	Select RADIUS Only to have the ES-3124PWR just check the user database on the specified RADIUS server for a login username and password.
Use Time Server When Bootup	Enter the time service protocol that a timeserver sends when you turn on the switch. Not all timeservers support all protocols, so you may have to use trial and error to find a protocol that works. The main differences between them are the time format.
	When you select the Daytime (RFC 867) format, the switch displays the day, month, year and time with no time zone adjustment. When you use this format, it is recommended that you use a Daytime timeserver within your geographical time zone.
	Time (RFC-868) format displays a 4-byte integer giving the total number of seconds since 1970/1/1 at 0:0:0.
	NTP (RFC-1305) is similar to Time (RFC-868).
	None is the default value. Enter the time manually. Each time you turn on the switch, the time and date will be reset to 1970-1-1 0:0.
Time Server IP Address	Enter the IP address (or URL if you configure a domain name server in the IP Setup screen) of your timeserver. The switch searches for the timeserver for up to 60 seconds. If you select a timeserver that is unreachable, then this screen will appear locked for 60 seconds. Please wait.
Current Time	This field displays the time you open this menu (or refresh the menu).
New Time (hh:min:ss)	Enter the new time in hour, minute and second format. The new time then appears in the Current Time field after you click Apply .
Current Date	This field displays the date you open this menu.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
New Date (yyyy- mm-dd)	Enter the new date in year, month and day format. The new date then appears in the Curren Date field after you click Apply .	
Time Zone	Select the time difference between UTC (Universal Time Coordinated, formerly known as GMT, Greenwich Mean Time) and your time zone from the drop-down list box.	
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to start configuring the screen again.	

Table 6-2 General Setup

6.4 Introduction to VLANs

A VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) allows a physical network to be partitioned into multiple logical networks. Devices on a logical network belong to one group. A device can belong to more than one group. With VLAN, a device cannot directly talk to or hear from devices that are not in the same group(s); the traffic must first go through a router.

In MTU (Multi-Tenant Unit) applications, VLAN is vital in providing isolation and security among the subscribers. When properly configured, VLAN prevents one subscriber from accessing the network resources of another on the same LAN, thus a user will not see the printers and hard disks of another user in the same building.

VLAN also increases network performance by limiting broadcasts to a smaller and more manageable logical broadcast domain. In traditional switched environments, all broadcast packets go to each and every individual port. With VLAN, all broadcasts are confined to a specific broadcast domain.

Note that VLAN is unidirectional; it only governs outgoing traffic.

See the VLAN chapter for information on port-based and 802.1Q tagged VLANs.

6.5 IGMP Snooping

IGMP (Internet Group Multicast Protocol) is a session-layer protocol used to establish membership in a multicast group - it is not used to carry user data. Refer to *RFC 1112* and *RFC 2236* for information on IGMP versions 1 and 2 respectively.

A switch can passively snoop on IGMP Query, Report and Leave (IGMP version 2) packets transferred between IP multicast routers/switches and IP multicast hosts to learn the IP multicast group membership. It checks IGMP packets passing through it, picks out the group registration information, and configures multicasting accordingly. IGMP snooping allows the switch to learn multicast groups without you having to manually configure them.

The switch forwards multicast traffic destined for multicast groups (that it has learned from IGMP snooping or that you have manually configured) to ports that are members of that group. The switch discards multicast traffic destined for multicast groups that it does not know. IGMP snooping generates no additional network traffic, allowing you to significantly reduce multicast traffic passing through your switch.

6.6 Switch Setup Screen

Click **Basic Setting** and then **Switch Setup** in the navigation panel display the screen as shown. The VLAN setup screens change depending on whether you choose **802.1Q** or **Port Based** in the **VLAN Type** field in this screen. Refer to the chapter on VLANs.

VLAN Type	 802.1Q Port Based 		
IGMP Snooping	Active		
Bridge Control Protocol Transparency	Active		
MAC Address Learning	Aging Time	300	seconds
	Join Timer	200	milliseconds
GARP Timer	Leave Timer	600	milliseconds
	Leave All Timer	10000	milliseconds
Priority Queue Assignment	level7	7 🕶	
	level6	6 🕶	
	level5	5 💌	
	level4	4 💌	
	level3	3 🕶	
	level2	1 💌	
	level1	0 -	
	level0	2 -	

Figure 6-3 Switch Setup

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 6-3 Switch Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
VLAN Type	Choose 802.1Q or Port Based . The VLAN Setup screen changes depending on whether you choose 802.1Q VLAN Type or Port Based VLAN Type in this screen. See <i>Section 6.4</i> and the <i>VLAN</i> chapter for more information on VLANs.	802.1Q
IGMP Snooping	Select Active to enable IGMP snooping. See <i>Section 6.5</i> for more information on IGMP snooping.	
Bridge control protocol transparency	Select Active to allow the switch to handle bridging control protocols (STP for example). You also need to define how to treat a BPDU in the Port Setup screen.	
MAC Address Learning	MAC address learning reduces outgoing traffic broadcasts. For MAC address learning to occur on a port, the port must be active.	

Table 6-3 Switch Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE	
Aging Time	Enter a time from 10 to 3000 seconds. This is how long all dynamically learned MAC addresses remain in the MAC address table before they age out (and must be relearned).	300	
using GARP. D	Switches join VLANs by making a declaration. A declaration is made by issuing a Jo Declarations are withdrawn by issuing a Leave message. A Leave All message terr GARP timers set declaration timeout values. See the chapter on VLAN setup for mo	ninates all	
Join Timer	Join Timer sets the duration of the Join Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a Join Period timer. The allowed Join Time range is between 100 and 65535 milliseconds; the default is 200 milliseconds. See the chapter on VLAN setup for more background information.	200 milliseconds (default)	
Leave Timer	Leave Timer Leave Timer sets the duration of the Leave Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave Period timer. Leave Time must be two times larger than Join Timer; the default is 600 milliseconds.		
	Leave All Timer sets the duration of the Leave All Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave All Period timer. Leave All Timer must be larger than Leave Timer.	1000 milliseconds (default)	
Priority Queue	Assignment		
define class of	efines up to 8 separate traffic types by inserting a tag into a MAC-layer frame that c service. Frames without an explicit priority tag are given the default priority of the in configure the priority level-to-physical queue mapping.		
	s 8 physical queues that you can map to the 8 priority levels. On the switch, traffic as gets through faster while traffic in lower index queues is dropped if the network is co		
See also Queu	ing Method and 802.1p Priority in Port Setup for related information.		
Priority Level (incorporates th	The following descriptions are based on the traffic types defined in the IEEE 802.1d the 802.1p).	standard (which	
Level 7	Typically used for network control traffic such as router configuration messages.		
Level 6	Typically used for voice traffic that is especially sensitive to jitter (jitter is the variations in delay).		
Level 5	Typically used for video that consumes high bandwidth and is sensitive to jitter.		
Level 4	Typically used for controlled load, latency-sensitive traffic such as SNA (Systems Network Architecture) transactions.		
Level 3	Typically used for "excellent effort" or better than best effort and would include imp traffic that can tolerate some delay.	ortant business	
Level 2	This is for "spare bandwidth".		
Level 1	This is typically used for non-critical "background" traffic such as bulk transfers that that should not affect other applications and users.	are allowed but	
Level 0	Typically used for best-effort traffic.		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE					
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.						
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.						

Table 6-3 Switch Setup

6.7 IP Setup

Use the **IP Setup** screen to configure the default gateway device, the default domain name server and add IP domains.

Domain Name Server	0.0.0			
Default Management	In-band	C Out-of-band		
n-band Management IP	C DHCP Clie	ent		
Address	Static IP A	ddress		
		IP Address	192.168.1.1	
		IP Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	
		Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
	VID	1		
Out-of-band Management IP		IP Address	192.168.0.1	
Address		IP Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	_
1001 0520		IF OUDHELWASK	1000.000.000.0	
	Apply	Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	
n-band IP Addresses	Apply	Default Gateway		
	Apply 0.0.0.0	Default Gateway		
n-band IP Addresses		Default Gateway		
n-band IP Addresses IP Address	0.0.0	Default Gateway		
n-band IP Addresses IP Address IP Subnet Mask VID	0.0.0.0	Default Gateway		
n-band IP Addresses IP Address IP Subnet Mask	0.0.0	Default Gateway		
n-band IP Addresses IP Address IP Subnet Mask VID Default Gateway	0.0.0.0	Default Gateway		

Figure 6-4 IP Setup

To set the default gateway device and the domain name server on the switch, click **IP Setup** in the navigation panel and set the related fields. The default gateway specifies the IP address of the default gateway (next hop) for outgoing traffic.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 6-4 IP Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Domain Name Server	DNS (Domain Name System) is for mapping a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa. Enter a domain name server IP address in order to be able to use a domain name instead of an IP address.
Default Management	Specify which traffic flow (In-Band or Out-of-band) the switch is to send packets originating from itself (such as SNMP traps) or packets with unknown source.
	Select Out-of-band to have the switch send the packets to the out-of-band management port. This means that device(s) connected to the other port(s) do not receive these packets.
	Select In-Band to have the switch send the packets to all ports except the out-of-band management port to which connected device(s) do not receive these packets.
In-band Management IP Address	
DHCP Client	Select this option if you have a DHCP server that can assign the switch an IP address, subnet mask, a default gateway IP address and a domain name server IP address automatically.
Static IP Address	Select this option if you don't have a DHCP server or if you wish to assign static IP address information to the switch. You need to fill in the following fields when you select this option.
IP Address	Enter the IP address of your switch in dotted decimal notation for example 192.168.1.1.
IP Subnet Mask	Enter the IP subnet mask of your switch in dotted decimal notation for example 255.255.255.0.
Default Gateway	Enter the IP address of the default outgoing gateway in dotted decimal notation, for example 192.168.1.254.
VID	Enter the VLAN identification number associated with the switch IP address. VID is the VLAN ID of the CPU and is used for management only. The default is "1". All ports, by default, are fixed members of this "management VLAN" in order to manage the device from any port. If a port is not a member of this VLAN, then users on that port cannot access the device. To access the switch make sure the port that you are connected to is a member of Management VLAN.
Out-of-band Management IP Address	
IP Address	Enter the IP address of your switch in dotted decimal notation for example 192.168.0.1.
	If you change this IP address, make sure the computer connected to this management port is in the same subnet before accessing the ES-3124PWR.
IP Subnet Mask	Enter the IP subnet mask of your switch in dotted decimal notation for example 255.255.255.0.
Default Gateway	Enter the IP address of the default outgoing gateway in dotted decimal notation, for example 192.168.0.254.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring the fields again.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION					
In-band IP Addresses						
You can create up to 128 IP addresses which are used to access and manage the switch from the ports belonging to the pre-defined VLAN(s). You must configure a VLAN first.						
IP Address	Enter the IP address for managing the switch by the members of the VLAN specified in the VID field below.					
IP Subnet Mask	Enter the IP subnet mask in dotted decimal notation.					
VID	Type the VLAN group identification number.					
Default Gateway	Enter the IP address of the default outgoing gateway in dotted decimal notation.					
Manageable	Select this option to allow the switch to be managed using this specified IP address.					
Add	Click Add to save the new rule to the switch. It then displays in the summary table at the bottom of the screen.					
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields to your previous configuration.					
Index	This field displays the index number of the rule. Click an index number to edit the rule.					
IP Address	This field displays the IP address.					
IP Subnet Mask	This field displays the subnet mask.					
VID	This field displays the ID number of the VLAN group.					
Delete	Check the rule(s) that you want to remove in the Delete column, then click the Delete button.					
Cancel	Click Cancel to clear the selected checkboxes in the Delete column.					

Table 6-4 IP Setup

6.8 Port Setup

Click **Basic Setting** and then **Port Setup** in the navigation panel to enter the port configuration screen. You may configure any of the switch ports.

Port	Active	Name	Туре	Speed / Duplex		Flow Control	802.1p Priority	BPDU Co	mra
1		port01	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	-
2		port02	10/100M	Auto	-		0 🗾	Peer	-
3		port03	10/100M	Auto	•		0 🗾	Peer	-
4		port04	10/100M	Auto	-		0 💌	Peer	-
5		port05	10/100M	Auto	-		0 🔽	Peer	
6		port06	10/100M	Auto	-		0 💌	Peer	
7		port07	10/100M	Auto	-		0 🔽	Peer	
8		port08	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	
9		port09	10/100M	Auto	•		0 🔽	Peer	-
10		port10	10/100M	Auto	•		0 🗖	Peer	
11	•	port11	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	
12		port12	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	-
13		port13	10/100M	Auto	-		0 💌	Peer	
14		port14	10/100M	Auto	-		0 💌	Peer	
15		port15	10/100M	Auto	-		0 💌	Peer	
16		port16	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	
17		port17	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	
18		port18	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	•
19	•	port19	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	•
20		port20	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	
21		port21	10/100M	Auto	-		0 💌	Peer	
22		port22	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	-
23		port23	10/100M	Auto	-		0 💌	Peer	
24		port24	10/100M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	
25		port25	100/1000M	Auto	-		0 💌	Peer	•
26		port26	100/1000M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	•
27		port1	100/1000M	Auto	•		0 💌	Peer	•
28	•	port2	100/1000M	Auto	-		0 🗸	Peer	-

Figure 6-5 Port Setup

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 6-5 Port Setup

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the port index number.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this check box to enable a port. The factory default for all ports is enabled. A port must be enabled for data transmission to occur.
Name	Enter a descriptive name that identifies this port.
Туре	This field displays 10/100M for an Ethernet/Fast Ethernet connection and 100/1000M for Gigabit connections.
Speed/Duplex	Select the speed and the duplex mode of the Ethernet connection on this port. Choices are Auto, 10M/Half Duplex, 10M/Full Duplex, 100M/Half Duplex, 100M/Full Duplex and 1000M/Full Duplex (for Gigabit ports only).
	Selecting Auto (auto-negotiation) makes one Ethernet port able to negotiate with a peer automatically to obtain the connection speed and duplex mode that both ends support. When auto-negotiation is turned on, an Ethernet port on the switch negotiates with the peer automatically to determine the connection speed and duplex mode. If the peer Ethernet port does not support auto-negotiation or turns off this feature, the switch determines the connection speed by detecting the signal on the cable and using half duplex mode. When the switch's auto-negotiation is turned off, an Ethernet port uses the pre-configured speed and duplex mode when making a connection, thus requiring you to make sure that the settings of the peer Ethernet port are the same in order to connect.
Flow Control	A concentration of traffic on a port decreases port bandwidth and overflows buffer memory causing packet discards and frame losses. Flow Control is used to regulate transmission of signals to match the bandwidth of the receiving port.
	The switch uses IEEE802.3x flow control in full duplex mode and backpressure flow control in half duplex mode.
	IEEE802.3x flow control is used in full duplex mode to send a pause signal to the sending port, causing it to temporarily stop sending signals when the receiving port memory buffers fill.
	Back Pressure flow control is typically used in half duplex mode to send a "collision" signal to the sending port (mimicking a state of packet collision) causing the sending port to temporarily stop sending signals and resend later. Select Flow Control to enable it.
802.1p Priority	The switch uses this priority value for incoming frames without an IEEE 802.1p priority queue tag. The switch uses this priority value internally and does not add an IEEE 802.1p priority tag. See Priority Queue Assignment in <i>Table 6-3</i> for more information. See also Priority Queue Assignment in Switch Setup and Queuing Method for related information.
BPDU Control	Configure the way to treat BPDUs received on this port. You must activate bridging control protocol transparency in the Switch Setup screen first.
	Select Peer to process any BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Units) received on this port.
	Select Tunnel to forward BPDUs received on this port.
	Select Discard to drop any BPDU received on this port.
	Select Network to process a BPDU with no VLAN tag and forward a tagged BPDU.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Table 6-5 Port Setup

Part IV

Advanced Application 1

This part shows you how to configure the VLAN, Static MAC Forwarding, Filtering, STP and Bandwidth Control Advanced Application screens.

Chapter 7 VLAN

The type of screen you see here depends on the **VLAN Type** you selected in the **Switch Setup** screen. This chapter shows you how to configure 802.1Q tagged and port-based VLANs. See the General, Switch and IP Setup chapter for more information.

7.1 Introduction to IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN

Tagged VLAN uses an explicit tag (VLAN ID) in the MAC header to identify the VLAN membership of a frame across bridges - they are not confined to the switch on which they were created. The VLANs can be created statically by hand or dynamically through GVRP. The VLAN ID associates a frame with a specific VLAN and provides the information that switches need to process the frame across the network. A tagged frame is four bytes longer than an untagged frame and contains two bytes of TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier, residing within the type/length field of the Ethernet frame) and two bytes of TCI (Tag Control Information, starts after the source address field of the Ethernet frame).

The CFI (Canonical Format Indicator) is a single-bit flag, always set to zero for Ethernet switches. If a frame received at an Ethernet port has a CFI set to 1, then that frame should not be forwarded as it is to an untagged port. The remaining twelve bits define the VLAN ID, giving a possible maximum number of 4,096 (212) VLANs. Note that user priority and VLAN ID are independent of each other. A frame with VID (VLAN Identifier) of null (0) is called a priority frame, meaning that only the priority level is significant and the default VID of the ingress port is given as the VID of the frame. Of the 4096 possible VIDs, a VID of 0 is used to identify priority frames and value 4095 (FFF) is reserved, so the maximum possible VLAN configurations are 4,094

TPID 2 Bytes	 -	VLAN ID 12 bits

7.1.1 Forwarding Tagged and Untagged Frames

Each port on the switch is capable of passing tagged or untagged frames. To forward a frame from an 802.1Q VLAN-aware switch to an 802.1Q VLAN-unaware switch, the switch first decides where to forward the frame and then strips off the VLAN tag. To forward a frame from an 802.1Q VLAN-unaware switch to an 802.1Q VLAN-aware switch, the switch first decides where to forward the frame, and then inserts a VLAN tag reflecting the ingress port's default VID. The default PVID is VLAN 1 for all ports, but this can be changed.

7.1.2 Automatic VLAN Registration

GARP and GVRP are the protocols used to automatically register VLAN membership across switches.

GARP

GARP (Generic Attribute Registration Protocol) allows network switches to register and de-register attribute values with other GARP participants within a bridged LAN. GARP is a protocol that provides a generic mechanism for protocols that serve a more specific application, for example, GVRP.

GARP Timers

Switches join VLANs by making a declaration. A declaration is made by issuing a Join message using GARP. Declarations are withdrawn by issuing a Leave message. A Leave All message terminates all registrations. GARP timers set declaration timeout values.

GVRP

GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) is a registration protocol that defines a way for switches to register necessary VLAN members on ports across the network. Enable this function to permit VLANs groups beyond the local switch.

Please refer to the following table for common IEEE 802.1Q VLAN terminology.

VLAN PARAMETER	TERM	DESCRIPTION
VLAN Type	Permanent VLAN	This is a static VLAN created manually.
	Dynamic VLAN	This is a VLAN configured by a GVRP registration/deregistration process.
VLAN Administrativo	Registration Fixed	Fixed registration ports are permanent VLAN members.
Administrative Control	Registration Forbidden	Ports with registration forbidden are forbidden to join the specified VLAN.
	Normal Registration	Ports dynamically join a VLAN using GVRP.
VLAN Tag Control	Tagged	Ports belonging to the specified VLAN tag all outgoing frames transmitted.
	Untagged	Ports belonging to the specified VLAN don't tag all outgoing frames transmitted.
VLAN Port	Port VID	This is the VLAN ID assigned to untagged frames that this port received.
	Acceptable frame type	You may choose to accept both tagged and untagged incoming frames or just tagged incoming frames on a port.
	Ingress filtering	If set, the switch discards incoming frames for VLANs that do not have this port as a member.

Table 7-1 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Terminology

7.1.3 Port VLAN Trunking

Enable **VLAN Trunking** on a port to allow frames belonging to unknown VLAN groups to pass through that port. This is useful if you want to set up VLAN groups on end devices without having to configure the same VLAN groups on intermediary devices.

Refer to the following figure. Suppose you want to create VLAN groups 1 and 2 (V1 and V2) on devices A and B. Without **VLAN Trunking**, you must configure VLAN groups 1 and 2 on all intermediary switches C, D and E; otherwise they will drop frames with unknown VLAN group tags. However, with **VLAN Trunking** enabled on a port(s) in each intermediary switch you only need to create VLAN groups in the end devices (A and B). C, D and E automatically allow frames with VLAN group tags 1 and 2 (VLAN groups that are unknown to those switches) to pass through their VLAN trunking port(s).

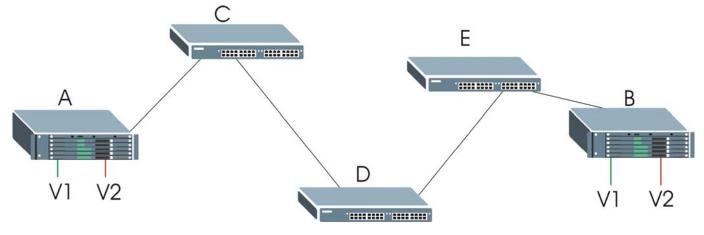


Figure 7-1 Port VLAN Trunking

7.2 802.1Q VLAN

Follow the steps below to set the **802.1Q VLAN Type** on the switch.

Step 1. Select 802.1Q as the VLAN Type in the Switch Setup screen (under Basic Setting) and click Apply.

	• 802.1Q	
VLAN Type	C Port Based	
IGMP Snooping	Active	

Figure 7-2 Selecting a VLAN Type

Step 2. Click VLAN under Advanced Application to display the VLAN Status screen as shown next.

1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 21 23 25 27					Por	t Nur	nber									
1 1 U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U U Static	Index	VID	2		6	8				18	20			28	Elapsed Time	Status
1 1 0:01:34 Static																
	1	1		-			-	_	 _		-	-	 		0:01:34	Static
										-						

Figure 7-3 802.1Q VLAN Status

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 7-2 802.1Q VLAN Status

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
The Number of VLAN	This is the number of VLANs configured on the switch.
Index	This is the VLAN index number.
VID	VID is the PVID, the Port VLAN ID assigned to untagged frames or priority-tagged frames received on this port that you configure in the VLAN Port Setting screen.
Port Number	This column displays the ports that are participating in a VLAN. A tagged port is marked as T , an untagged port is marked as U and ports not participating in a VLAN are marked as "–".
Elapsed Time	This field shows how long it has been since a normal VLAN was registered or a static VLAN was set up.
Status	This field shows how this VLAN was added to the switch; dynamically using GVRP or statically, that is, added as a permanent entry.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking Set Interval .
Stop	Click Stop to halt polling statistics.

Table 7-2 802.1Q VLAN Status

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
•	Click one of these buttons to show the previous/next screen if all status information cannot be seen in one screen.

7.2.1 802.1Q VLAN Port Settings

To configure the 802.1Q VLAN settings on a port, click the VLAN Port Settings link in the VLAN Status screen.

	GVRP				
р	ort isolation				
Port	Ingress Check	PVID	GVRP	Acceptable Frame Type	VLAN Trunking
1		1		All	
2		1		All	
3		1		All	
4		1		All	
5		1		All	
6		1		All	
7		1		All	
8		1		All	
9		1		All	
10		1		Ali	
11		1		All	
12		1		All	
13		1		All 🔽	
14		1		All	
15		1		All	
16		1		All	
17		1		All	
18		1		All	
19		1		All	
20		1		All	
21		1		All	
22		1		All	
23		1		All	
24		1		All	
25		1		All	
26		1		All	
27		1		All	
28		1		All	

Figure 7-4 802.1Q VLAN Port Settings

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
GVRP	GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) is a registration protocol that defines a way for switches to dynamically register necessary VLAN members on ports across the network.
	Select this check box to permit VLAN groups beyond the local switch.
Port Isolation	Port Isolation allows each port to communicate with the CPU port, uplink ports and stacking ports but not communicate with each other. This option is the most limiting but also the most secure.
Port	This field displays the port numbers.
Ingress Check	If this check box is selected for a port, the device discards incoming frames for VLANs that do not include this port in its member set.
PVID	Each port on the switch is capable of passing tagged or untagged frames. To forward a frame from an 802.1Q VLAN-unaware switch to an 802.1Q VLAN-aware switch, the switch first decides where to forward the frame, and then inserts a VLAN tag reflecting the default ingress port's VLAN ID, the PVID. The default PVID is VLAN 1 for all ports, but this can be changed to any number between 1 and 4094.
GVRP	Select this check box to permit VLANs groups beyond the local switch on this port. GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) is a registration protocol that defines a way for switches to register necessary VLAN members on ports across the network.
Acceptable	Specify the type of frames allowed on a port. Choices are All and Tag Only.
Frame Type	Select All to accept all frames with untagged or tagged frames on this port. This is the default setting.
	Select Tag Only to accept only tagged frames on this port. All untagged frames are dropped.
VLAN Trunking	Enable VLAN Trunking on ports connected to other switches or routers (but not ports directly connected to end users) to allow frames belonging to unknown VLAN groups to pass through the switch.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to start configuring the screen again.

Table 7-3 802.1Q VLAN Port Settings

7.2.2 802.1Q Static VLAN

You can dynamically have a port join a VLAN group using GVRP, permanently assign a port to be a member of a VLAN group or prohibit a port from joining a VLAN group in this screen. Click **Static VLAN** in the **VLAN Status** screen to display the screen as shown next.

ortatio	: VLAN		_	VLAN
	ACTIVE			
	Name			
	VLAN Group ID			
Port		Contro	I)	Tagging
1	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
2	O Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
3	Normal	O Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
4	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
5	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
6	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
7	Normal	O Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
8	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
9	Normal	O Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
10	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
11	Normal	O Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
12	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
13	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
14	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
15	Normal	O Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
16	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
17	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
18	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
19	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
20	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
21	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
22	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
23	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
24	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
25	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
26	Normal	C Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
27	Normal	O Fixed	O Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
28	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
		Add	ancel Clear	
VID	Active		Name	Delete
1	Yes		1	

Figure 7-5 802.1Q Static VLAN

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this check box to enable the VLAN.
Name	Enter a descriptive name for this VLAN group for identification purposes.
VLAN Group ID	Enter the VLAN ID for this static VLAN entry; the valid range is between 1 and 4094.
Port	The port number identifies the port you are configuring. 25 and 26 are the stacking ports. Ports 27 and 28 are the uplink ports.
Control	Select Normal for the port to dynamically join this VLAN group using GVRP. This is the default selection.
	Select Fixed for the port to be a permanent member of this VLAN group.
	Select Forbidden if you want to prohibit the port from joining this VLAN group.
Tagging	Select TX Tagging if you want the port to tag all outgoing frames transmitted with this VLAN Group ID.
Add	Click Add to save the new rule to the switch. It then displays in the summary table at the bottom of the screen.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields to your previous configuration.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the fields to the factory defaults.

Table 7-4 802.1Q Static VLAN

7.2.3 Viewing and Editing VLAN Settings

To view a summary of the VLAN configuration, scroll down to the summary table at the bottom of the **Static VLAN** screen.

To change the settings of a rule, click a number in the **VID** field.

VID	Active	Name	Delete
1	Yes	1	Г

Figure 7-6 Static VLAN: Summary Table

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 7-5 Static VLAN: Summary Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VID	This field displays the ID number of the VLAN group. Click the number to edit the VLAN settings.
Active	This field indicates whether the VLAN settings are enabled (Yes) or disabled (No).
Name	This field displays the descriptive name for this VLAN group.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the selected entry from the summary table.
Cancel	Click Cancel to clear the Delete check boxes.

VID1 Example Screen

	ACTIVE			VLAN St
	Name		VID1	
	VLAN Group ID		1	
Port		Control		Tagging
1	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
2	C Normal	• Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
3	C Normal	• Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
4	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
5	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
6	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
7	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
8	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
9	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
10	O Normal	• Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
11	O Normal	• Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
12	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
13	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
14	C Normal	• Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
15	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
16	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
17	O Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
18	O Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
19	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 🛛 Tx Tagging
20	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
21	C Normal	• Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
22	Normal	C Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
23	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
24	C Normal	• Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
25	O Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
26	O Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
27	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging
	C Normal	Fixed	C Forbidden	🗹 Tx Tagging

Figure 7-7 VID1 Example Screen

7.3 Introduction to Port-based VLANs

Port-based VLANs are VLANs where the packet forwarding decision is based on the destination MAC address and its associated port.

Port-based VLANs require allowed outgoing ports to be defined for each port. Therefore, if you wish to allow two subscriber ports to talk to each other, for example, between conference rooms in a hotel, you must define the egress (an egress port is an outgoing port, that is, a port through which a data packet leaves) for both ports.

Port-based VLANs are specific only to the switch on which they were created.

The port-based VLAN setup screen is shown next. The **CPU** management port forms a VLAN with all Ethernet ports.

7.3.1 Configuring a Port-based VLAN

Select **Port Based** as the VLAN Type in the Switch Setup screen under Basic Setting and then click VLAN under Advanced Application to display the next screen.

	8	Bettir	ng W	izaro	ł	A	ll coi	nneo	ted	•		A	pply	r I																
														In	com	ing														
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
	1							1	V	1	1	1	1							•	1	1								1
	2		V	~		~	V	V	V	V	v	~		•	•					•	√	V	◄	V	1					2
	3			V		V		₹	1	•	~	√	1		4	V	~			V	▼	V	•		V	V	V	V		3
	4		V	V	V	V	V	V	•	1	-	-	-							•	1	1	•	V						4
	5	~	V	V	V	V		•	~	~	~	√	~		V	V	•		•	•	₹	V			▼	V	V	•		5
	6							V		V	v	-								•	V	V	√	V	V					e
	7	₹	•	•	•	•	•	V		V		•		•	•	•	☑	•		V	V		•	•	•	•	•	V	•	7
	8	•	v	•	v	•	v	V		V	V	•	V	•	•	•	•	•		•	V	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	8
	9	2	1	•	1	•	1							•	•		•		☑	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	\$
	10	~	~	~		~	1	~				~	~	~	~	~	2	1	•		~		~	~	~	2	•	~	•	1
	11	•		•	•	•		V				V		•	1		•	•		•		~	•	V	~	•		☑	•	1
	12	~	1	~	~	~	1	V				V		1	•	2	•	•	•	•		~		~	~	2	•	•	•	1
	13							V	5	V	1	1	~							•	5	2	2	•						1
	14	•	~	~		~	~	~		~	v	~			~	~				~	~	~	~	1	2			-		1
utgoing	15	V	V	V	V	V	V	₹	•	₹		$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$		V	V	V			V	☑	₹	V	•		☑	V		V		1
	16	V	V	V	V	V	V	◄	•	⊽	~	√	•	V	V	V		~		☑	◄	•	•	₹	☑	V			V	1
	17			•		•	V	•	2	~	1	√	~		V				V	☑	⊽	•	☑		⊽			•		1
	18	~	~	~		~	~	~		~	v	~	~	~	~		~		•	~	√	~	~	1	1					1
	19	•	V		v		V					1		1	•		2	•	☑	V			•	V	V	☑	√	▼	•	1
	20	~	V	V	v	V	V	M	V	M	V	V	V	1	☑	•	2	•	•	•	V	V	•	V		₹	•	•	•	2
	21	~	₹	V	~	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	V	•	•	•		V	•	•			•	2	☑	•	•	V	•	V	V	☑	☑	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	~	2
	22	•	1	~	~	~	V	•	-	V		•	V	•	₽	•	2	•		•	V	•	•	•	•	•	~	•	~	2
	23	₽	√	▼	•	▼	√	V	V	V	•	V	V	▼	•	☑	☑	☑	•	V	V	V	•	•	•	☑	☑	₽	◄	2
	24	•	•	•		•	•	V	V	V	V	•	V	☑	•	•	•	•			V	V	•	•		•	•	☑	•	2
	25		•	•		•	•	√	•	•	√	•	•	•	•	•	☑	•	\mathbf{V}	☑	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	2
	26	•		•		•		1	√	•	√	•	₹	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	₽	•	2			•	•	2
	27		1	•	V	•	1	▼	◄	√	√	◄	₽	•	~	•	•	•		•	₽	2	•	☑	2	•	•	•	•	2
	28	V	V	V	V	V	V	√	√	₹	√	₹	₹	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•			V		2
	СРО	•	√	~	~	~	√	•	₹	7	~	~	•	•	•	•	•	₽	◄	◄	•	•	•	₽	•	◄	◄	₽	•	CF
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	

Figure 7-8 Port Based VLAN Setup (All Connected)

CO Po	ort l	Bas	ed \	VLA	N S	etu	p	-																						
	8	Gettir	ng W	/izaro	ł	P	ortis	olat	ion	•		A	pply	·																
														In	com	ing														
		1	2	3	4	5	6	1	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
	1																													1
	2																													2
	3																									딕				3
	4													믬		님			님							님	님	님		4
	5	님	님	님			닖							븱		님	님	님	님							님	님	님		5
	6													녵												닏			빌	6
	7									님	님		님							님	님	님	님	님	님					7 8
	8 9			H			늘	님			님	늼	닅							늼	늼	늵	늼	늼	늼	-	H			8
	9 10							늼	늼	-	7	늼	늼							늼	늼	늼	늼	늼	늼					9 10
	10							H	H	Ħ	H		H							늼	늼	늼	H	님	늼					10
	12							Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	F					Π	Π		Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ					12
	13																Ē												П	13
	14	П				F	П							Ħ	•	Ħ	F	F	F							F	F	F	Г	14
Outgoing	15													П	П	•	Ē	Ē								Ē		П	Г	15
	16																•													16
	17																	•												17
	18																		$\mathbf{\nabla}$											18
	19																			•										19
	20							Γ																						20
	21																					•								21
	22												Γ										V							22
	23																													23
	24																													24
	25													밀																25
	26						닏							믭												닡				26
	27						님							닖		님	닖	님	님							님	님			27
	28 CD11													님														-		28
	CPU		2	2	V	 	V 6	7	× ۱	•	10	V	12	✓	V 14	15	✓	17	10	10	20	21	22	✓	✓	25	26	27	28	CPU
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	10	17	18	19	20	21	22	45	24	25	26	27	28	
2											_			_														-		
												Арр	bly		and	el														

Figure 7-9 Port Based VLAN Setup (Port isolation)

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Setting Wizard	Choose from All connected or Port isolation.
	All connected means all ports can communicate with each other, that is, there are no virtual LANs. All incoming and outgoing ports are selected (<i>Figure 7-8</i>). This option is the most flexible but also the least secure.
	Port isolation means that each port can only communicate with the CPU management port and cannot communicate with each other. All incoming ports are selected while only the CPU outgoing port is selected (<i>Figure 7-9</i>). This option is the most limiting but also the most secure.
	After you make your selection, click Apply (top right of screen) to display the screens as mentioned above. You can still customize these settings by adding/deleting incoming or outgoing ports, but you must also click Apply at the bottom of the screen.
Incoming	These are the ingress ports; an ingress port is an incoming port, that is, a port through which a data packet enters. If you wish to allow two subscriber ports to talk to each other, you must define the ingress port for both ports. The numbers in the top row denote the incoming port for the corresponding port listed on the left (its outgoing port). CPU refers to the switch management port. By default it forms a VLAN with all Ethernet ports. If it does not form a VLAN with a particular port then the switch cannot be managed from that port.
Outgoing	These are the egress ports; an egress port is an outgoing port, that is, a port through which a data packet leaves. If you wish to allow two subscriber ports to talk to each other, you must define the egress port for both ports. CPU refers to the switch management port. By default it forms a VLAN with all Ethernet ports. If it does not form a VLAN with a particular port then the switch cannot be managed from that port.
Apply	Click Apply to save the changes, including the "wizard settings".
Cancel	Click Cancel to start configuring the screen again.

Table 7-6 Port Based VLAN Setup

Chapter 8 Static MAC Forward Setup

Use these screens to configure static MAC address forwarding.

8.1 Introduction to Static MAC Forward Setup

A static MAC address entry is an address that has been manually entered in the MAC address learning table. Static MAC addresses do not age out. When you set up static MAC address rules, you are setting static MAC addresses for a port. Devices that match static MAC address rules on a port can *only* receive traffic on that port and cannot receive traffic on other ports. This may reduce unicast flooding.

8.2 Configuring Static MAC Forwarding

Active						
Name			NGONINON	12031205	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	1203120312
MAC Address]:[]:[]:[]:[
VID						
Port	Port 1 💌					
Port ndex Active	Port 1 💽		Clear		Port	Delete

Click Static MAC Forwarding to display the configuration screen as shown.

Figure 8-1 Static MAC Forwarding

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 8-1	Static	MAC	Forwarding
-----------	--------	-----	------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
	Select this check box to activate your rule. You may temporarily deactivate a rule without deleting it by clearing this check box.
Name	Enter a descriptive name for identification purposes for this static MAC address forwarding rule.

-
DESCRIPTION
Enter the MAC address in valid MAC address format, that is, six hexadecimal character pairs. Static MAC addresses do not age out.
Enter the VLAN identification number.
Select a port where the MAC address entered in the previous field will be automatically forwarded.
Click Add to save the new rule to the switch. It then displays in the summary table at the bottom of the screen.
Click Cancel to reset the fields to your previous configuration.
Click Clear to clear the fields to the factory defaults.

Table 8-1 Static MAC Forwarding

8.3 Viewing and Editing Static MAC Forwarding Rules

To view a summary of the rule configuration, scroll down to the summary table at the bottom of the **Static MAC** Forwarding screen.

To change the settings of a rule, click a number in the Index field.

ndex	Active	Name	MAC Address	Port	Delete
1	Yes	test	0a:b2:a0:81:f3:7e / 1	1	
-					mannian
_					

Figure 8-2 Static MAC Forwarding: Summary Table

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Index	Click an index number to modify a static MAC address rule for a port.
Active	This field displays whether this static MAC address forwarding rule is active (Yes) or not (No). You may temporarily deactivate a rule without deleting it.
Name	This field displays the descriptive name for identification purposes for this static MAC address- forwarding rule.
MAC Address	This field displays the MAC address that will be forwarded and the VLAN identification number to which the MAC address belongs.
Port	This field displays the port where the MAC address shown in the next field will be forwarded.
Delete	Check the rule(s) that you want to remove in the Delete column, then click the Delete button.
Cancel	Click Cancel to clear the selected checkboxes in the Delete column.

Chapter 9 Filtering

This chapter discusses static IP and MAC address port filtering.

9.1 Introduction to Filtering

Filtering means sifting traffic going through the switch based on the source and/or destination MAC addresses and VLAN group (ID).

9.2 Configuring a Filtering Rule

Click Filtering to display the screen as shown next.

 Active				
Name				
 Action		iscard source iscard destination		
MAC		: : : : : : :	_:	
VID				
		Add Cancel Clear		
Active	Name	MAC Address	Action	Delete

Figure 9-1 Filtering

The following table describes the related labels in this screen.

Table 9-1 Filtering

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Make sure to select this check box to activate your rule. You may temporarily deactivate a rule without deleting it by deselecting this check box.
Name	Type a descriptive name for this filter rule. This is for identification purpose only.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Action	Select Discard source to drop frame from the source MAC address (specified in the MAC field). The switch can still send frames to the MAC address.
	Select Discard destination to drop frames to the destination MAC address (specified in the MAC address). The switch can still receive frames originating from the MAC address.
	Select Discard source and Discard destination to block traffic to/from the MAC address specified in the MAC field.
MAC	Type a MAC address in valid MAC address format, that is, six hexadecimal character pairs to apply the filter rule to the specified MAC address and VLAN group.
VID	Type the VLAN group identification number.
Add	Click Add to save the new rule to the switch. It then displays in the summary table at the bottom of the screen.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields to your previous configuration.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the fields to the factory defaults.

Table 9-1 Filtering

9.3 Viewing and Editing Filter Rules

To view a summary of the rule configuration, scroll down to the summary table at the bottom of the **Filtering** screen.

To change the settings of a rule, click a number in the **Index** field.

Index	Active	Name	MAC Address	Action	Delete
1	Yes	test	00:a0:c5:00:01:27 / 1	Discard both	
			Delete Cancel		

Figure 9-2 Filtering: Summary Table

The following table describes the labels in the summary table.

Table 9-2 Filtering: Summary Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Index	This field displays the index number of the rule. Click an index number to edit the rule.
Active	This field displays Yes when the rule is activated and No when is it deactivated.
Name	This field displays the descriptive name for this rule. This is for identification purpose only.
MAC Address	This field displays the MAC address with the VLAN identification number to which the MAC address belongs or a combination of the two.
Action	This field displays the filtering action (Discard both, Discard source or Discard dest.).

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Delete	Check the rule(s) that you want to remove in the Delete column and then click the Delete button.
Cancel	Click Cancel to clear the selected checkboxes in the Delete column.

Table 9-2 Filtering: Summary Table

Chapter 10 Spanning Tree Protocol

This chapter introduces the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP).

10.1 Introduction to Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)

STP detects and breaks network loops and provides backup links between switches, bridges or routers. It allows a switch to interact with other STP-compliant switches in your network to ensure that only one route exists between any two stations on the network.

10.1.1 STP Terminology

The root bridge is the base of the spanning tree; it is the bridge with the lowest identifier value (MAC address).

Path cost is the cost of transmitting a frame onto a LAN through that port. It is assigned according to the speed of the link to which a port is attached. The slower the media, the higher the cost - see the next table.

	LINK SPEED	RECOMMENDED VALUE	RECOMMENDED RANGE	ALLOWED RANGE
Path Cost	4Mbps	250	100 to 1000	1 to 65535
Path Cost	10Mbps	100	50 to 600	1 to 65535
Path Cost	16Mbps	62	40 to 400	1 to 65535
Path Cost	100Mbps	19	10 to 60	1 to 65535
Path Cost	1Gbps	4	3 to 10	1 to 65535
Path Cost	10Gbps	2	1 to 5	1 to 65535

Table 10-1 STP Path Costs

On each bridge, the root port is the port through which this bridge communicates with the root. It is the port on this switch with the lowest path cost to the root (the root path cost). If there is no root port, then this switch has been accepted as the root bridge of the spanning tree network.

For each LAN segment, a designated bridge is selected. This bridge has the lowest cost to the root among the bridges connected to the LAN.

10.1.2 How STP Works

After a bridge determines the lowest cost-spanning tree with STP, it enables the root port and the ports that are the designated ports for connected LANs, and disables all other ports that participate in STP. Network packets are therefore only forwarded between enabled ports, eliminating any possible network loops.

STP-aware switches exchange Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs) periodically. When the bridged LAN topology changes, a new spanning tree is constructed.

Dimension ES-3124PWR Ethernet Switch

Once a stable network topology has been established, all bridges listen for Hello BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Units) transmitted from the root bridge. If a bridge does not get a Hello BPDU after a predefined interval (Max Age), the bridge assumes that the link to the root bridge is down. This bridge then initiates negotiations with other bridges to reconfigure the network to re-establish a valid network topology.

10.1.3 STP Port States

STP assigns five port states (see next table) to eliminate packet looping. A bridge port is not allowed to go directly from blocking state to forwarding state so as to eliminate transient loops.

PORT STATE	DESCRIPTION		
Disabled	STP is disabled (default).		
Blocking	Only configuration and management BPDUs are received and processed.		
Listening	All BPDUs are received and processed.		
Learning	All BPDUs are received and processed. Information frames are submitted to the learning process but not forwarded.		
Forwarding	All BPDUs are received and processed. All information frames are received and forwarded.		

Table 10-2 STP Port Stat

10.2STP Status

Click **Advanced Application** and then **Spanning Tree Protocol** in the navigation panel to display the STP status as shown in the screen next.

Spanning Tree Protoco anning Tree Protocol : Down	J Status	<u>Configurati</u>
Bridge	Root	Our Bridge
Bridge ID	0000-000000000000	0000-000000000000
Hello Time (second)	0	0
Max Age (second)	0	0
Forwarding Delay (second)	0	0
Cost to Bridge	0	
Port ID	0X0000	
Topology Changed Times	()
Time Since Last Change	0:00	0:00
Polling Interval 40 S	Set Interval Stop	

Figure 10-1 Spanning Tree Protocol: Status

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 10-3 Spanning Tree Protocol: Status

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Spanning Tree Protocol	This field displays Running if STP is activated. Otherwise, it displays Down .
Bridge	Root refers to the base of the spanning tree (the root bridge). Our Bridge is this switch. This switch may also be the root bridge.
Bridge ID	This is the unique identifier for this bridge, consisting of bridge priority plus MAC address. This ID is the same for Root and Our Bridge if the switch is the root switch.
Hello Time (second)	This is the time interval (in seconds) at which the root switch transmits a configuration message. The root bridge determines Hello Time, Max Age and Forwarding Delay
Max Age (second)	This is the maximum time (in seconds) a switch can wait without receiving a configuration message before attempting to reconfigure.
Forwarding Delay (second)	This is the time (in seconds) the root switch will wait before changing states (that is, listening to learning to forwarding).
Cost to Bridge	This is the path cost from the root port on this switch to the root switch.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port ID	This is the priority and number of the port on the switch through which this switch must communicate with the root of the Spanning Tree.
Topology Changed Times	This is the number of times the spanning tree has been reconfigured.
Time Since Last Change	This is the time since the spanning tree was last reconfigured.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking Set Interval .
Stop	Click Stop to halt STP statistic polling.

Table 10-3 Spanning Tree Protocol: Status

10.2.1 Configuring STP

To configure STP, click the Configuration link in the Spanning Tree Protocol screen as shown next.

	Active			
	Bridge Priority	327	68 💌	
Hello Time		2	Seconds	
	Max Age	20	Seconds	
F	orwarding Delay	15	Seconds	
Port	Active	Priorit		Path Cost
1	Active	128	-	19
2		128		19
3		128		19
4		128		19
5		128		19
6		128		19
7		128		19
		128	-	19
9		128	-	19
10		128	 	19
11		128		19
12		128		19
13	 E	128		19
14		128	-	19
15		128	1	19
16		128	-	19
17		128		19
18		128		19
19		128		19
20		128		19
20		128		19
21		128	-	19
23	- F	128	1	19
23		128	-	19
24		128		4
25 26		128		4
27		128		4
28		128		4
	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••			

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 10-4 Spanning	Tree Protocol: C	Configuring
---------------------	------------------	-------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this check box to activate STP.
Bridge Priority	Bridge priority is used in determining the root switch, root port and designated port. The switch with the highest priority (lowest numeric value) becomes the STP root switch. If all switches have the same priority, the switch with the lowest MAC address will then become the root switch. The allowed range is 0 to 65535.
	The lower the numeric value you assign, the higher the priority for this bridge.
	Bridge Priority determines the root bridge, which in turn determines Hello Time, Max Age and Forwarding Delay.
Hello Time	This is the time interval in seconds between BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Units) configuration message generations by the root switch. The allowed range is 1 to 10 seconds.
Max Age	This is the maximum time (in seconds) a switch can wait without receiving a BPDU before attempting to reconfigure. All switch ports (except for designated ports) should receive BPDUs at regular intervals. Any port that ages out STP information (provided in the last BPDU) becomes the designated port for the attached LAN. If it is a root port, a new root port is selected from among the switch ports attached to the network. The allowed range is 6 to 40 seconds.
Forwarding Delay	This is the maximum time (in seconds) a switch will wait before changing states. This delay is required because every switch must receive information about topology changes before it starts to forward frames. In addition, each port needs time to listen for conflicting information that would make it return to a blocking state; otherwise, temporary data loops might result. The allowed range is 4 to 30 seconds.
	As a general rule:
	2 * (Forward Delay - 1) >= Max Age >= 2 * (Hello Time + 1)
Port	This field displays the port number.
Active	Select this check box to activate STP on this port.
Priority	Configure the priority for each port here.
	Priority decides which port should be disabled when more than one port forms a loop in a switch. Ports with a higher priority numeric value are disabled first. The allowed range is between 0 and 255 and default value is 128.
Path Cost	Path cost is the cost of transmitting a frame on to a LAN through that port. It is assigned according to the speed of the bridge. The slower the media, the higher the cost - see <i>Table 10-1</i> for more information.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Chapter 11 Bandwidth Control

This chapter shows you how you can set the maximum bandwidth allowed for traffic flows on a port using the Bandwidth Control setup screens.

11.1 Introduction to Bandwidth Control

Bandwidth control means defining a maximum allowable bandwidth for incoming and/or out-going traffic flows on a port. Click **Advanced Application** and then **Bandwidth Control** in the navigation panel to bring up the screen as shown next.

	Active					
Port	Active	Active Ingress		Egress	ess Rate	
1		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
2		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
3		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
4		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
5		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
6		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
7		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
8		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
9		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
10		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
11		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
12		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
13		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
14		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
15		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
16		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
17		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
18		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
19		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
20		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
21		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
22		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
23		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
24		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
25		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
26		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
27		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	
28		1000	Kbps	1000	Kbp	

Figure 11-1 Bandwidth Control

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Active	Select this check box to enable bandwidth control.	
Port	This field displays the port number.	
Active	Make sure to select this check box to activate your rule. You may temporarily deactivate a rule without deleting it by clearing this check box.	
Ingress Rate	Type the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobit per second (Kbps) for traffic coming into this port.	
Egress Rate	Type the maximum bandwidth allowed in kilobit per second (Kbps) for traffic going out of this port.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields to your previous configuration.	

Table 11-1 Bandwidth Control

Part V

Advanced Application 2

This part shows you how to configure the Broadcast Storm Control, Mirroring, Link Aggregation, Port Authentication, Port Security, Access Control, Queuing Method, Classifier, Policy Rule and VLAN Stacking and DHCP Relay Advanced Application screens.

Chapter 12 Broadcast Storm Control

12.1 Introducing Broadcast Storm Control

Broadcast storm control limits the number of broadcast, multicast and destination lookup failure (DLF) packets the switch receives per second on the ports. When the maximum number of allowable broadcast, multicast and/or DLF packets is reached per second, the subsequent packets are discarded. Enable this feature to reduce broadcast, multicast and/or DLF packets in your network. You can specify limits for each packet type on each port.

12.2Configuring Broadcast Storm Control

Click Advanced Application, Broadcast Strom Control in the navigation panel to display the screen as shown next.

	Ac	tive				
Port	Bro	adcast (pkt/s)	Mu	lticast (pkt/s)	I	DLF (pkt/s)
1		0		0		0
2		0		0		0
3		0		0		0
4		0		0		0
5		0		0		0
6		0		0		0
7		0		0		0
8		0		0		0
9		0		0		0
10		0		0		0
11		0		0		0
12	Γ	0	Γ	0		0
13		0		0		0
14		0		0		0
15		0		0		0
16		0		0		0
17		0		0		0
18		0		0		0
19		0		0		0
20		0		0		0
21		0		0		0
22		0		0		0
23		0		0		0
24		0		0		0
25		0		0		0
26		0		0		0
27		0		0		0
28		0		0		0

Figure 12-1 Broadcast Storm Control

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 12-1 Broadcast Storm Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Active	Select this check box to enable broadcast storm control on the switch.	

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This field displays a port number.
Broadcast (pkt/s)	Select this option and specify how many broadcast packets the port receives per second.
Multicast (pkt/s)	Select this option and specify how many multicast packets the port receives per second.
DLF (pkt/s)	Select this option and specify how many destination lookup failure (DLF) packets the port receives per second.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Table 12-1 Broadcast Storm Control

Chapter 13 Mirroring

This chapter discusses the Mirror setup screens.

13.1 Introduction to Port Mirroring

Port mirroring allows you to copy traffic going from one or all ports to another or all ports in order that you can examine the traffic from the mirror port (the port you copy the traffic to) without interference.

13.2Port Mirroring Configuration

Click Advanced Application, Mirroring in the navigation panel to display the Mirroring screen.

You must first select a monitor port. A monitor port is a port that copies the traffic of another port. After you select a monitor port, configure a mirroring rule in the related fields.

Active Monitor Po	ort Port 1	
Port	Mirrored	Direction
1		Ingress 💌
2		Ingress 💌
3		Ingress 💌
4	Γ	Ingress 💌
5		Ingress 💌
6	Γ	Ingress 💌
7		Ingress 💌
8	Γ	Ingress 💌
9		Ingress 💌
10		Ingress 💌
11		Ingress 💌
12	Γ	Ingress 💌
13		Ingress 💌
14	Γ	Ingress 💌
15		Ingress 💌
16	Γ	Ingress 💌
17		Ingress 💌
18		Ingress 💌
19		Ingress 💌
20		Ingress 💌
21	Ē	Ingress 💌
22	Γ	Ingress 💌
23		Ingress 💌
24	Γ	Ingress 💌
25		Ingress 💌
26		Ingress 💌
27		Ingress 💌
28		Ingress 💌

Figure 13-1 Mirroring

The following table describes the related labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Active	Clear this check box to deactivate port mirroring on the switch.	
Monitor Port	The monitor port is the port you copy the traffic to in order to examine it in more detail without interfering with the traffic flow on the original port(s). Select this port from this drop-down list box.	
Port	This field displays the port number.	
Mirrored	Select this option to mirror the traffic on a port.	
Direction	Specify the direction of the traffic to mirror. Choices are Egress (outgoing), Ingress (incoming) and Both .	
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields.	

Table 13-1 Mirroring

Chapter 14 Link Aggregation

This chapter shows you how to logically aggregate physical links to form one logical, higher-bandwidth link.

14.1 Introduction to Link Aggregation

Link aggregation (trunking) is the grouping of physical ports into one logical higher-capacity link. You may want to trunk ports if for example, it is cheaper to use multiple lower-speed links than to under-utilize a high-speed, but more costly, single-port link.

However, the more ports you aggregate then the fewer available ports you have. A link aggregation group is one logical link containing multiple ports.

The first port must be physically connected when forming a trunk group.

14.1.1 Dynamic Link Aggregation

The ES-3124PWR adheres to the 802.3ad standard for static and dynamic (LACP) port trunking.

The ES-3124PWR supports the link aggregation IEEE802.3ad standard. This standard describes the Link Aggregate Control Protocol (LACP), which is a protocol that dynamically creates and manages trunk groups.

When you enable LACP link aggregation on a port, the port can automatically negotiate with the ports at the remote end of a link to establish trunk groups. LACP also allows port redundancy, that is, if an operational port fails, then one of the "standby" ports become operational without user intervention

Please note that:

- You must connect all ports point-to-point to the same Ethernet switch and configure the ports for LACP trunking.
- > LACP only works on full-duplex links.
- All ports in the same trunk group must have the same media type, speed, duplex mode and flow control settings.

Configure trunk groups or LACP before you connect the Ethernet switch to avoid causing network topology loops.

14.1.2 Link Aggregation ID

LACP aggregation ID consists of the following information:

(0000,00-00-	-00-00-00-0	0,0000,00,0000)] ((000	0,00-00-00-	-00-00-00,0000,	00,0000)	
		Local switch		/		
0000		00-00-00-00-00	0000	00	0000	
System priority		Local switch MAC address	Key	Port Priority ¹	Port Number ¹	
		Peer switch				
0000	00-00-00-	00-00-00-00		00	0000	
System priority	MAC address		Key	Port Priority ¹	Port Number ¹	

Figure 14-1 Aggregation ID

14.2Link Aggregation Protocol Status

Click Link Aggregation in the navigation panel to display the Link Aggregation Protocol Status screen.

	.ink Aggi	egation Contr	ol Protocol	Status	Eastly J.B. de	Configuration
Index		Aggregator ID			Enabled Ports	Synchronized Ports
1	[(0000,00	00-00-00-00-00,0 00-00-00-00-00,0		[(0000,00-	-	
2	[(0000,00	0,00-00-00-00-00 0,00-00-00-00		[(0000,00-	5	-
3	[(0000,00	.00-00-00-00-00,0 00-00-00-00-00,0	000,00,0000)]	[(0000,00-	-	2
4	[(0000,00	00-00-00-00-00,0 00-00-00-00-00,0		[(0000,00-	h .	5
5	[(0000,00	00-00-00-00-00,0 00-00-00-00-00,0	2005-9520-59-2005-65774	[(0000,00-	2	2
6	[(0000,00	00-00-00-00-00,0 00-00-00-00-00,0		[(0000,00-	-	-
					200 B	

Figure 14-2 Link Aggregation: Link Aggregation Protocol Status

¹ This is "0" as it is the aggregator ID for the link aggregation group, not the individual port.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Index	This field displays the trunk ID to identify a trunk group, that is, one logical link containing multiple ports.
Aggregator ID	Refer to Figure 14-1 for more information on this field.
Enabled Ports	These are the ports you have configured in the Link Aggregation screen to be in the trunk group.
Synchronized Ports	These are the ports that are currently transmitting data as one logical link in this trunk group.
Poll Interval(s)	The text box displays how often (in seconds) this screen refreshes. You may change the refresh interval by typing a new number in the text box and then clicking Set Interval .
Stop	Click Stop to halt statistic polling.

14.3Link Aggregation Setup

Click Configuration in the Link Aggregation Protocol Status screen to display the screen shown next.

You can configure up to six link aggregation groups and each group can aggregate up to eight ports.

Active		
System Priority	65535	
System Priority	100000	
Group ID	Active	Dynamic(LACP)
T1		
T2		
T3		
Τ4		
T5		
T6		
Port	Group	LACP Timeout
1	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
2	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
3	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
4	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
5	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
6	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
7	T5 💌	30 💌 seconds
8	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
9	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
10	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
11	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
12	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
13	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
14	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
15	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
16	None -	30 seconds
17	None -	30 seconds
	None 💌	30 v seconds
		30 seconds
20	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
21 	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
22	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
23	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
24	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
25	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
26	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
27	None 💌	30 💌 seconds
28	None 💌	30 💌 seconds

Figure 14	-3 Link Aggr	regation: Cor	nfiguration

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION				
Link Aggregation Control Protocol					
Active	Select this checkbox to enable Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP).				
System Priority	LACP system priority is a number between 1 and 65,535. The switch with the lowest system priority (and lowest port number if system priority is the same) becomes the LACP "server". The LACP "server" controls the operation of LACP setup. Enter a number to set the priority of an active port using Link Aggregate Control Protocol (LACP). The smaller the number, the higher the priority level.				
Group ID	The field identifies the link aggregation group, that is, one logical link containing multiple ports				
Active	Select this option to activate a trunk group.				
Dynamic (LACP)	Select this check box to enable LACP for a trunk.				
Port	This field displays the port number.				
Group	Select the trunk group to which a port belongs.				
LACP Timeout	Timeout is the time interval between the individual port exchanges of LACP packets in order to check that the peer port in the trunk group is still up. If a port does not respond after three tries, then it is deemed to be "down" and is removed from the trunk. Set a short timeout (one second) for busy trunked links to ensure that disabled ports are removed from the trunk group as soon as possible.				
	Select either 1 second or 30 seconds.				
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.				
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.				

Table 14-2 Link Aggregation: Configuration

Chapter 15 Port Authentication

This chapter describes the 802.1x authentication method and RADIUS server connection setup.

15.1 Introduction to Authentication

IEEE 802.1x is an extended authentication protocol² that allows support of RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial In User Service, RFC 2138, 2139) for centralized user profile management on a network RADIUS server.

15.1.1 RADIUS

RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service) authentication is a popular protocol used to authenticate users by means of an external server instead of (or in addition to) an internal device user database that is limited to the memory capacity of the device. In essence, RADIUS authentication allows you to validate an unlimited number of users from a central location.



Figure 15-1 RADIUS Server

15.2Configuring Port Authentication

To enable port authentication, first activate IEEE802.1x security (both on the ES-3124PWR and the port(s)) then configure the RADIUS server settings.

Click Port Authentication under Advanced Application in the navigation panel to display the screen as shown.

² Not all Windows operating systems support IEEE 802.1X (see the Microsoft web site for details). For other operating systems, see its documentation. If your operating system does not support IEEE 802.1X, then you may need to install IEEE 802.1X client software.

		_
RADIUS	Click here	
802.1x	Click here	

Figure 15-2 Port Authentication

15.2.1 Configuring RADIUS Server Settings

From the **Port Authentication** screen, click **RADIUS** to display the configuration screen as shown.

IP Address	0.0.0.0	
UDP Port	1812	
Shared Secret	1234	

Figure 15-3 Port Authentication: RADIUS

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 15-1 Port Authentication: RADIUS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
Authentication Serve	r		
IP Address Enter the IP address of the external RADIUS server in dotted decimal notation.			
UDP Port	DP Port The default port of the RADIUS server for authentication is 1812 . You need not change th value unless your network administrator instructs you to do so.		
Shared SecretSpecify a password (up to 18 alphanumeric characters) as the key to be shared betwee external RADIUS server and the switch. This key is not sent over the network. This key be the same on the external RADIUS server and the switch.			
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.		
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.		

15.2.2 Configuring IEEE802.1x

From the **Port Authentication** screen, click **802.1x** to display the configuration screen as shown.

Ac	tive			
Port	Active	Reauthentication	Reauthent	ication Time
1		On 💌	3600	seconds
2		On 💌	3600	seconds
3		On 💌	3600	seconds
4		On 💌	3600	seconds
5		On 💌	3600	seconds
6		On 💌	3600	seconds
7		On 💌	3600	seconds
8		On 💌	3600	seconds
9		On 💌	3600	seconds
10		On 💌	3600	seconds
11		On 💌	3600	seconds
12		On 💌	3600	seconds
13		On 💌	3600	seconds
14		On 💌	3600	seconds
15		On 💌	3600	seconds
16		On 💌	3600	seconds
17		On 💌	3600	seconds
18		On 💌	3600	seconds
19		On 💌	3600	seconds
20		On 💌	3600	seconds
21		On 💌	3600	seconds
22		On 💌	3600	seconds
23		On 💌	3600	seconds
24	Γ	On 💌	3600	seconds
25		On 💌	3600	seconds
26		On 🗾	3600	seconds
27		On 💌	3600	seconds
28		On 💌	3600	seconds

Figure 15-4 Port Authentication: 802.1x

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this check box to permit 802.1x authentication on the switch.
	You must first allow 802.1x authentication on the switch before configuring it on each port.
Port	This field displays a port number.
Active	Select this checkbox to permit 802.1x authentication on this port. You must first allow 802.1x authentication on the switch before configuring it on each port.
Reauthentication	Specify if a subscriber has to periodically re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to the port.
Reauthentication Timer	Specify how often a client has to re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to the port.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Table 15-2 Port Authentication: 802.1x

Chapter 16 Port Security

This chapter shows you how to set up port security.

16.1 About Port Security

Port security allows only packets with dynamically learned MAC addresses and/or configured static MAC addresses to pass through a port on the switch. The switch can learn up to 16K MAC addresses in total with no limit on individual ports other than the sum cannot exceed 16K.

For maximum port security, enable this feature, disable MAC address learning and configure static MAC address(es) for a port. It is not recommended you disable **Port Security** together with MAC address learning as this will result in many broadcasts. By default, MAC address learning is still enabled even though the port security is not activated.

16.2Port Security Setup

Click Port Security in the navigation panel to display the screen as shown.

	Active		
Port	Active	Address Learning	Limited Number of Learned MAC Address
1		V	0
2			0
3			0
4			0
5			0
6			0
7			0
8			0
9			0
10			0
11			0
12			0
13			0
14			0
15			0
16			0
17			0
18			0
19			0
20			0
21			0
22			0
23			0
24			0
25			0
26			0
27			0
28		V	0

Figure 16-1 Port Security

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Active	Select this check box to enable the port security feature on the switch.	
Port	This field displays a port number.	
Active	Select this check box to enable the port security feature on this port. The switch forwards packet(s) whose MAC address(es) is in the MAC address table on this port. Packet(s) with no matching MAC address(es) are dropped.	
	Clear this check box to disable the port security feature. The switch forwards all packets on this port.	
Address Learning	MAC address learning reduces outgoing broadcast traffic. For MAC address learning to occur on a port, the port itself must be active with address learning enabled.	
Limited Number of Learned MAC Address	Use this field to limit the number of (dynamic) MAC addresses that may be learned on a port. For example, if you set this field to "5" on port 2, then only the devices with these five learned MAC addresses may access port 2 at any one time. A sixth device would have to wait until one of the five learned MAC addresses aged out. MAC-address aging out time can be set in the Switch Setup screen. The valid range is from 0 to 16K. 0 means this feature is disabled, so the switch will learn MAC addresses up to the global limit of 16K.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

Table 16-1 Port Security

Chapter 17 Access Control

This chapter describes how to control access to the switch.

17.1About Access Control

Click **Access Control** from the navigation panel to display the screen as shown. From this screen you can configure SNMP, up to four web configurator administrators, enable/disable remote service access and configure trusted computers for remote access.

SNMP	Click Here
Logins	Click Here
Service Access Control	Click Here
Remote Management	Click Here

Figure 17-1 Access Control

17.2Access Control Overview

A console port access control session and Telnet access control session cannot coexist. The console port has higher priority. If you telnet to the switch and someone is already logged in from the console port, then you will see the following message.

"Local administrator is configuring this device now!!! Connection to host lost."

Figure 17-2 Console Port Priority

A console port or Telnet session can coexist with one FTP session, up to five Web sessions (five different usernames and passwords) and/or limitless SNMP access control sessions.

	Console port	Telnet	FTP	Web	SNMP
Number of sessions allowed	1	1	1	5	No limit
Number of concurrent sessions allowed	1 console port or Console port has		1	5	No limit

 Table 17-1 Access Control Summary

17.3About SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol is a protocol used for exchanging management information between network switches. SNMP is a member of TCP/IP protocol suite. A manager station can manage and monitor the ES-3124PWR through the network via SNMP version one (SNMPv1) and/or SNMP version 2c. The next figure illustrates an SNMP management operation. SNMP is only available if TCP/IP is configured.

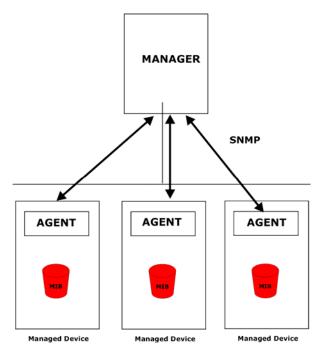


Figure 17-3 SNMP Management Model

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager.

An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch (the ES-3124PWR). An agent translates the local management information from the managed switch into a form compatible with SNMP. The manager is the console through which network administrators perform network management functions. It executes applications that control and monitor managed devices.

The managed devices contain object variables/managed objects that define each piece of information to be collected about a switch. Examples of variables include such as number of packets received, node port status etc. A Management Information Base (MIB) is a collection of managed objects. SNMP allows a manager and agents to communicate for the purpose of accessing these objects.

SNMP itself is a simple request/response protocol based on the manager/agent model. The manager issues a request and the agent returns responses using the following protocol operations:

COMMAND	DESCRIPTION	
Get	Allows the manager to retrieve an object variable from the agent.	
GetNext	Allows the manager to retrieve the next object variable from a table or list within an agent. In SNMPv1, when a manager wants to retrieve all elements of a table from an agent, it initiates a Get operation, followed by a series of GetNext operations.	
Set	Allows the manager to set values for object variables within an agent.	
Тгар	Used by the agent to inform the manager of some events.	

Table 17-2 SNMP Commands

17.3.1 Supported MIBs

MIBs let administrators collect statistics and monitor status and performance.

The ES-3124PWR supports the following MIBs:

SNMP MIB II (RFC 1213)	\triangleright	RFC 1157 SNMP v1
 RFC 1493 Bridge MIBs 	\triangleright	RFC 1643 Ethernet MIBs
➢ RFC 1155 SMI	\triangleright	RFC 2674 SNMPv2, SNMPv2c
➢ RFC 1757 RMON		SNMPv2, SNMPv2c or later version, compliant with RFC 2011 SNMPv2 MIB for IP, RFC 2012 SNMPv2 MIB for TCP, RFC 2013 SNMPv2 MIB for UDP

17.3.2 SNMP Traps

The ES-3124PWR sends traps to an SNMP manager when an event occurs. SNMP traps supported are outlined in the following table.

		-
GENERIC TRAP	SPECIFIC TRAP	DESCRIPTION
0 (Cold Start)	0	This trap is sent when the ES-3124PWR is turned on.
1 (WarmStart)	0	This trap is sent when the ES-3124PWR restarts.
2 (linkDown)	0	This trap is sent when the Ethernet link is down.
3 (linkUp)	0	This trap is sent when the Ethernet link is up.
4 (authenticationFailure)	0	This trap is sent when an SNMP request comes from non- authenticated hosts.

Table 17-3 SNMP Traps

17.3.3 Configuring SNMP

From the Access Control screen, display the SNMP screen. You can click Access Control to go back to the Access Control screen.

Get Community	public	
Set Community	public	
Trap Community	public	
	0.0.0.0	
Tool Donationation	0.0.0.0	
Trap Destination	0.0.0	
	0.0.0.0	

Figure 17-4 Access Control: SNMP

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table	17-4	Access	Control:	SNMP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Get Community	Enter the get community, which is the password for the incoming Get- and GetNext- requests from the management station.
Set Community	Enter the set community, which is the password for incoming Set- requests from the management station.
Trap Community	Enter the trap community, which is the password sent with each trap to the SNMP manager.
Trap Destination	Enter the IP addresses of up to four stations to send your SNMP traps to.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

17.3.4 Setting Up Login Accounts

Up to five people (one administrator and four non-administrators) may access the switch via web configurator at any one time.

1. An administrator is someone who can both view and configure switch changes. The username for the administrator is always **admin**. The default administrator password is **1234**.

It is highly recommended that you change the default administrator password ("1234").

2. A non-administrator (username is something other than **admin**) is someone who can view but not configure switch changes settings.

Click Access Control from the navigation panel and then click Logins from this screen.

ministrator	s)		Access Con
	Old Password		
	New Password		
	Retype to confirm		
			. The system will lock you ou
you have fo dit Logins	rgotten your password	d.	
you have fo			. The system will lock you ou Retype to confirm
you have fo dit Logins	rgotten your password	d.	
you have fo dit Logins	rgotten your password	d.	

Figure 17-5 Access Control: Logins

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 17-5 Access Control: Logins

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Administrator	
	ninistrator account with the "admin" user name. You cannot change the default administrator dministrator has read/write access.
Old Password	Type the existing system password ("1234" is the default password when shipped).
New Password	Enter your new system password.
Retype to confirm	Retype your new system password for confirmation
Edit Logins	
You may configure pa	sswords for up to four users. These people have read-only access.
User Name	Set a user name (up to 32 ASCII characters long).
Password	Enter a password for the user name above.
Retype to confirm	Type the password again for confirmation

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Table 17-5 Access Control: Logins

17.4SSH Overview

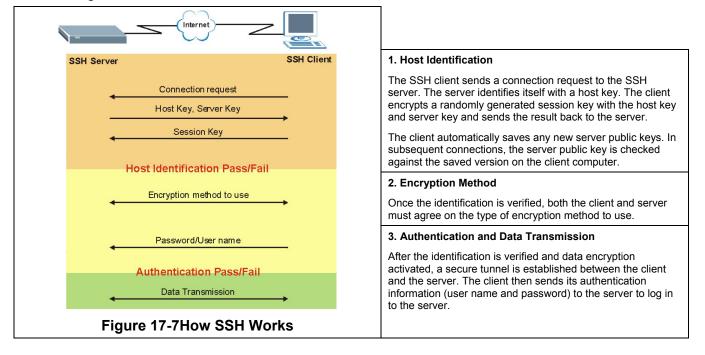
Unlike Telnet or FTP, which transmit data in clear text, SSH (Secure Shell) is a secure communication protocol that combines authentication and data encryption to provide secure encrypted communication between two hosts over an unsecured network.



Figure 17-6 SSH Communication Example

17.5How SSH works

The following table summarizes how a secure connection is established between two remote hosts.



17.6SSH Implementation on the ES-3124PWR

Your ES-3124PWR supports SSH versions 1 and 2 using RSA and DSA authentication and five encryption methods (AES, 3DES, RC4, Blowfish and CAST). The SSH server is implemented on the ES-3124PWR for remote SMT management and file transfer on port 22 (by default). Up to four SSH connections are allowed at a time.

17.6.1 Requirements for Using SSH

You must install an SSH client program on a client computer (Windows or Linux operating system) that is used to connect to the ES-3124PWR over SSH.

17.7 Introduction to HTTPS

HTTPS (HyperText Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer, or HTTP over SSL) is a web protocol that encrypts and decrypts web pages. Secure Socket Layer (SSL) is an application-level protocol that enables secure transactions of data by ensuring confidentiality (an unauthorized party cannot read the transferred data), authentication (one party can identify the other party) and data integrity (you know if data has been changed).

It relies upon certificates, public keys, and private keys.

HTTPS on the ES-3124PWR is used so that you may securely access the ES-3124PWR using the web configurator. The SSL protocol specifies that the SSL server (the ES-3124PWR) must always authenticate itself to the SSL client (the computer which requests the HTTPS connection with the ES-3124PWR), whereas the SSL client only should authenticate itself when the SSL server requires it to do so.

Please refer to the following figure.

- Step 1. HTTPS connection requests from an SSL-aware web browser go to port 443 (by default) on the ES-3124PWR's WS (web server).
- **Step 2.** HTTP connection requests from a web browser go to port 80 (by default) on the ES-3124PWR's WS (web server).

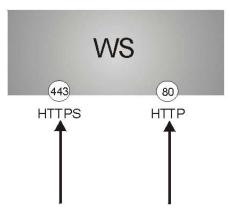


Figure 17-8 HTTPS Implementation

If you disable HTTP in the Service Access Control screen, then the ES-3124PWR blocks all HTTP connection attempts.

17.7.1 HTTPS Example

If you haven't changed the default HTTPS port on the ES-3124PWR, then in your browser enter "https:// ES-3124PWR IP Address/" as the web site address where "ES-3124PWR IP Address" is the IP address or domain name of the ES-3124PWR you wish to access.

The HTTPS proxy server listens on port 443 by default. If you change the HTTPS proxy server port to a different number on the ES-3124PWR, for example 8443, then you must notify people who need to access the ES-3124PWR web configurator to use "https:// ES-3124PWR IP Address:**8443**" as the URL.

17.7.2 Internet Explorer Warning Messages

When you attempt to access the ES-3124PWR HTTPS server, a Windows dialog box pops up asking if you trust the server certificate. Click **View Certificate** if you want to verify that the certificate is from the ES-3124PWR.

You see the following **Security Alert** screen in Internet Explorer. Select **Yes** to proceed to the web configurator login screen; if you select **No**, then web configurator access is blocked.

Security	Alert	×
ß	chan	nation you exchange with this site cannot be viewed or ged by others. However, there is a problem with the site's rity certificate.
	⚠	The security certificate was issued by a company you have not chosen to trust. View the certificate to determine whether you want to trust the certifying authority.
	0	The security certificate date is valid.
	⚠	The name on the security certificate is invalid or does not match the name of the site
	Doy	ou want to proceed?
		Yes View Certificate

Figure 17-9 Security Alert Dialog Box (Internet Explorer)

17.7.3 Netscape Navigator Warning Messages

When you attempt to access the ES-3124PWR HTTPS server, a **Website Certified by an Unknown Authority** screen pops up asking if you trust the server certificate. Click **Examine Certificate** if you want to verify that the certificate is from the ES-3124PWR.

If Accept this certificate temporarily for this session is selected, then click OK to continue in Netscape.

Select Accept this certificate permanently to import the ES-3124PWR's certificate into the SSL client.

/ebsite C	ertified by an Unknown Authority	×
No.	Unable to verify the identity of ES-3124 001349000001 as a trusted site.	
	Possible reasons for this error:	
	- Your browser does not recognize the Certificate Authority that issued the site's cert	ificate.
	 The site's certificate is incomplete due to a server misconfiguration. 	
	 You are connected to a site pretending to be ES-3124 001349000001, possibly to of your confidential information. 	otain
	Please notify the site's webmaster about this problem.	
	Before accepting this certificate, you should examine this site's certificate carefully. A willing to to accept this certificate for the purpose of identifying the Web site ES-3124 001349000001?	
	Examine Certificate	
	 Accept this certificate permanently 	
	 Accept this certificate temporarily for this session 	
	igodoldoldoldoldoldoldoldoldoldoldoldoldol	
	OK Cancel H	lelp

Figure 17-10 Security Certificate 1 (Netscape)

Security Error: Domain Name Mismatch	×
You have attempted to establish a connection with "192.168 However, the security certificate presented belongs to "ES-3 001349000001". It is possible, though unlikely, that someone be trying to intercept your communication with this web site.	3124 e may
If you suspect the certificate shown does not belong to "192.168.1.1", please cancel the connection and notify the s administrator.	site
View Certificate	
OK Cancel Help	

Figure 17-11 Security Certificate 2 (Netscape)

17.7.4 Login Screen

After you accept the certificate and login in, the ES-3124PWR main screen appears. The lock displayed in the bottom right of the browser status bar denotes a secure connection.

Dimension ES-3124PWR Ethernet Switch

MENU							🖻 Statu				
Basic Setting		Status									
Advanced Application		n Up Time : (
Routing Protocol		Link	State	PD	LACP	TxPkts	RxPkts		Tx KB/s	Rx KB/s	
- Management	<u>1</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
inanagement	2	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	3	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>a</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>5</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>6</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>Z</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>8</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>9</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>10</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>11</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>12</u>	100M/F	FORWARDING		Disabled	380	11605	0	7.280	3.566	0:
	<u>13</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:1
	<u>14</u>	Down	STOP		Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
	<u>15</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:
							7.0				Ī



							S t	atus 🗎 L	adout	2 Holp	
IENU							ш э.		vyvut		
Basic Setting		Status									
Advanced Application	System I	Up Time : 2:16:3	3								
	Port	Link	State	PD	LACP	TxPkts	RxPkts	Errors	Tx KB/s	Rx KB/s	Up Tim
Routing Protocol	1	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
1anagement	2	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	3	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>4</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>5</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>6</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>7</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>8</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	9	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>10</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>11</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>12</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>13</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	<u>14</u>	Down	STOP	Off	Disabled	0	0	0	0.0	0.0	0:00:0
	Poll Inte	rval(s) 40	Set Ir	nterval	Stop						
	Port	ALL •		r Counte							



17.8Service Access Control

Service Access Control allows you to decide what services you may use to access the ES-3124PWR. You may also change the default service port and configure "trusted computer(s)" for each service in the **Remote Management** screen (discussed later). Click **Access Control** to go back to the **Access Control** screen.

Services	Active	Service Port	Т	imeout	
Telnet		23			
SSH		22			
FTP		21			
HTTP		80	3	Minutes	
HTTPS		443			
ICMP					
SNMP					

Figure 17-14 Access Control: Service Access Control

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 17-6 Access Control: Service Access Control

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Services	Services you may use to access the switch are listed here.	
Active	Select the Active check boxes for the corresponding services that you want to allow to access the switch.	
Service Port	For Telnet, SSH, FTP, HTTP or HTTPS services, you may change the default service port by typing the new port number in the Service Port field. If you change the default port number then you will have to let people (who wish to use the service) know the new port number for that service.	
Timeout	Type how many minutes a management session (via the web configurator) can be left idle before the session times out. After it times out you have to log in with your password again. Very long idle timeouts may have security risks.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

17.9Remote Management

From the Access Control screen, display the Remote Management screen as shown next.

You can specify a group of one or more "trusted computers" from which an administrator may use a service to manage the switch. Click **Access Control** to return to the **Access Control** screen.

Entry	Active	Start Address	End Address	Telnet	FTP	Web	ICMP	SNMP
1	◄	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		☑	•	◄	•
2		0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0					
3		0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0					
4		0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0					

Figure 17-15 Access Control: Remote Management

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Entry	This is the client set index number. A "client set" is a group of one or more "trusted computers" from which an administrator may use a service to manage the switch.
Active	Select this check box to activate this secured client set. Clear the check box if you wish to temporarily disable the set without deleting it.
Start Address End Address	Configure the IP address range of trusted computers from which you can manage this switch. The switch checks if the client IP address of a computer requesting a service or protocol matches the range set here. The switch immediately disconnects the session if it does not match.
Telnet/FTP/Web/ICMP/SNMP	Select services that may be used for managing the switch from the specified trusted computers.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Table 17-7 Access Control: Remote Management

Chapter 18 Queuing Method

This chapter introduces SP (Strictly Priority) and WFS (Weighted Fair Scheduling).

18.1 Introduction to Queuing

Queuing is used to help solve performance degradation when there is network congestion. Use the **Queuing Method** screen to configure queuing algorithms for outgoing traffic. See also **Priority Queue Assignment** in **Switch Setup** and **802.1p Priority** in **Port Setup** for related information.

Queuing algorithms allow switches to maintain separate queues for packets from each individual source or flow and prevent a source from monopolizing the bandwidth.

18.1.1 Strictly Priority

Strictly Priority (SP) services queues based on priority only. As traffic comes into the switch, traffic on the highest priority queue, Q7 is transmitted first. When that queue empties, traffic on the next highest-priority queue, Q6 is transmitted until Q6 empties, and then traffic is transmitted on Q5 and so on. If higher priority queues never empty, then traffic on lower priority queues never gets sent. SP does not automatically adapt to changing network requirements.

18.1.2 Weighted Fair Scheduling

Weighted Fair Scheduling is used to guarantee each queue's minimum bandwidth based on its bandwidth weight (portion) (the number you configure in the **Weight** field – see *Figure 18-1*) when there is traffic congestion. WFS is activated only when a port has more traffic than it can handle. Queues with larger weights get more guaranteed bandwidth than queues with smaller weights. This queuing mechanism is highly efficient in that it divides any available bandwidth across the different traffic queues. By default, the weight for Q0 is 1, for Q1 is 2, for Q2 is 3, and so on. Guaranteed bandwidth is calculated as follows:

Queue Weight Total Queue Weight x Port Speed

For example, using the default setting, Q0 on Port 1 gets a guaranteed bandwidth of:

1 1+2+3+4+5+6+7+8 x 100 Mbps = 3 Mbps

18.2Configuring Queuing

Click Queuing Method under Advanced Application in the navigation panel.

	Method		 Strictly Pri Weighted 		ıling			
Port			1.00		eight		122	
1	Q0	Q1 2	Q2 3	Q3 4	Q4	Q5 6	Q6 7	Q7 8
2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
10	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
11	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
13	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
14	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
15	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
16	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
17	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
18	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
19	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
20	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
21	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
22	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
23	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
25	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
26	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
27	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
28	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Figure 18-1 Queuing Method

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Method	Select Strictly Priority or Weighted Fair Scheduling.
	Strictly Priority services queues based on priority only. When the highest priority queue empties, traffic on the next highest-priority queue begins. Q7 has the highest priority and Q0 the lowest.
	Weighted Fair Scheduling is used to guarantee each queue's minimum bandwidth based on their bandwidth portion (weight) (the number you configure in the Weight field). Queues with larger weights get more guaranteed bandwidth than queues with smaller weights.
Port	This label shows the port you are configuring.
Weight	When you select Weighted Fair Scheduling , enter the queue weight here. Bandwidth is divided across the different traffic queues according to their weights.
	For Gigabit ports, if you enter 0 for the queue weight, the switch uses Strictly Priority to service the queue.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Table 18-1 Queuing Method

Chapter 19 Classifier

This chapter introduces and shows you how to configure the packet classifier on the ES-3124PWR.

19.1 About the Classifier and QoS

Quality of Service (QoS) refers to both a network's ability to deliver data with minimum delay, and the networking methods used to control the use of bandwidth. Without QoS, all traffic data is equally likely to be dropped when the network is congested. This can cause a reduction in network performance and make the network inadequate for time-critical application such as video-on-demand.

A classifier groups traffic into data flows according to specific criteria such as the source address, destination address, source port number, destination port number or incoming port number. For example, you can configure a classifier to select traffic from the same protocol port (such as Telnet) to form a flow.

Configure QoS on the switch to group and prioritize application traffic and fine-tune network performance. Setting up QoS involves two separate steps:

- 1. Configure classifiers to sort traffic into different flows.
- **2.** Configure policy rules to define actions to be performed for a classified traffic flow (refer to *Chapter 20* to configure policy rules).

19.2Configuring the Classifier

Use the **Classifier** screen to define the classifiers. After you define the classifier, you can specify actions (or policy) to act upon the traffic that match the rules. To configure policy rules, refer to *Chapter 20*.

Click Advanced Application and Classifier in the navigation panel to display the configuration screen as shown.

	lassifier	
Active		
Name		
Packet Format	All	
	VLAN	● Any ○
	Priority	 Any ○ ○ ▼
Layer 2	Ethernet Type	All (Hex)
	Source	MAC Any Address O MAC : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :
	Destination	MAC Any Address O MAC : : : : :
	DSCP	Any
	IP Protocol	 All Establish Only Others (Dec)
Layer 3	Source	IP Address / 0.0.00 / Address Prefix
Luyers		Socket Any Number
	Destination	IP Address / 0.0.0.0 / Address Prefix
		Socket C Any Number C
		Add Cancel Clear
Index	Active	Name Rule Delete
		Delete Cancel

Figure 19-1 Classifier

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 19-1 Classifier

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this option to enable this rule.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	Enter a descriptive name for this rule for identifying purposes.
Packet Format	Specify the format of the packet. Choices are All, 802.3 tagged, 802.3 untagged, Ethernet II tagged and Ethernet II untagged.
	A value of 802.3 indicates that the packets are formatted according to the IEEE 802.3 standards.
	A value of Ethernet II indicates that the packets are formatted according to RFC 894, Ethernet II encapsulation.
Layer 2	
Specify the fields belo	ow to configure a layer 2 classifier.
VLAN	Select Any to classify traffic from any VLAN or select the second option and specify the source VLAN ID in the field provided.
Priority	Select Any to classify traffic from any priority level or select the second option and specify a priority level in the field provided.
Ethernet Type	Select an Ethernet type or select Other and enter the Ethernet type number in hexadecimal value. Refer to <i>Table 19-3</i> for information.
Source	
MAC Address	Select Any to apply the rule to all MAC addresses.
	To specify a source, select the second choice and type a MAC address in valid MAC address format (six hexadecimal character pairs).
Port	Select the port to which the rule should be applied. You may choose one port only or all ports (All Ports).
Destination	
MAC Address	Select Any to apply the rule to all MAC addresses.
	To specify a destination, select the second choice and type a MAC address in valid MAC address format (six hexadecimal character pairs).
Layer 3	
Specify the fields belo	ow to configure a layer 3 classifier.
DSCP	Select Any to classify traffic from any DSCP or select the second option and specify a DSCP (DiffServ Code Point) number between 0 and 63 in the field provided.
IP Protocol	Select an IP protocol type or select Other and enter the protocol number in decimal value. Refer to <i>Table 19-4</i> for more information.
	You may select Establish Only for TCP protocol type. This means that the switch will pick out the packets that are sent to establish TCP connections.
Source	
IP Address/Address	Enter a source IP address in dotted decimal notation.
Prefix	Specify the address prefix by entering the number of ones in the subnet mask.
Socket Number	You must select either UDP or TCP in the IP Protocol field before you configure the socket numbers.
	Select Any to apply the rule to all TCP/UDP protocol port numbers or select the second option and enter a TCP/UDP protocol port number.

Table 19-1 Classifier

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Destination	
IP Address/Address	Enter a destination IP address in dotted decimal notation.
Prefix	Specify the address prefix by entering the number of ones in the subnet mask.
Socket Number	You must select either UDP or TCP in the IP Protocol field before you configure the socket numbers.
	Select Any to apply the rule to all TCP/UDP protocol port numbers or select the second option and enter a TCP/UDP protocol port number.
Add	Click Add to insert the entry in the summary table below.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields back to your previous configuration.
Clear	Click Clear to set the above fields back to the factory defaults.

Table 19-1 Classifier

19.3 Viewing and Editing Classifier Configuration

To view a summary of the classifier configuration, scroll down to the summary table at the bottom of the **Classifier** screen. To change the settings of a rule, click a number in the **Index** field.

When two rules conflict with each other, a higher layer rule has priority over lower layer rule.



Figure 19-2 Classifier: Summary Table

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 19-2 Classifier: Summary Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Index	This field displays the index number of the rule. Click an index number to edit the rule.
Active	This field displays Yes when the rule is activated and No when is it deactivated.
Name	This field displays the descriptive name for this rule. This is for identification purpose only.
Rule	This field displays a summary of the classifier rule's settings.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the selected entry from the summary table.
Cancel	Click Cancel to clear the Delete check boxes.

The following table shows some other common Ethernet types and the corresponding protocol number.

ETHERNET TYPE	PROTOCOL NUMBER
IP ETHII	0800
X.75 Internet	0801
NBS Internet	0802
ECMA Internet	0803
Chaosnet	0804
X.25 Level 3	0805
XNS Compat	0807
Banyan Systems	0BAD
BBN Simnet	5208
IBM SNA	80D5
AppleTalk AARP	80F3

Table 19-3 Common Ethernet Types and Protocol Number

Some of the most common IP ports are:

Table 19-4 Common IP Ports

PORT NUMBER	PORT NAME
21	FTP
23	Telnet
25	SMTP
53	DNS
80	HTTP
110	POP3

19.4 Classifier Example

The following figure shows an example where you configure a classifier that identifies all traffic from MAC address 00:50:ba:ad:4f:81 on port 2.

Active		
Name	Example	
Packet Format	All	
	VLAN	⊙ Any
	Priority	 Any ○ □ ▼
Layer 2	Ethernet Type	C Others (Hex)
		MAC C Any Address MAC 00 : 50 : ba : ad : 4f : 81 Port Port 2
	Doctination	MAC Any Address O MAC : : : : : :
	DSCP	
	IP Protocol	 All Establish Only Others (Dec)
Layer 3		IP Address / 0.0.0.0 / Address Prefix
		Socket C Any Number C
	Destination	IP Address / 0.0.0.0 / Address Prefix
		Socket C Any

Figure 19-3 Classifier: Example

Chapter 20 Policy Rule

This chapter shows you how to configure policy rules.

20.1 About Policy Rules

A classifier distinguishes traffic into flows based on the configured criteria (refer to *Chapter 19* for more information). A policy rule ensures that a traffic flow gets the requested treatment in the network.

20.1.1 DiffServ

DiffServ (Differentiated Services) is a class of service (CoS) model that marks packets so that they receive specific per-hop treatment at DiffServ-compliant network devices along the route based on the application types and traffic flow. Packets are marked with DiffServ Code Points (DSCPs) indicating the level of service desired. This allows the intermediary DiffServ-compliant network devices to handle the packets differently depending on the code points without the need to negotiate paths or remember state information for every flow. In addition, applications do not have to request a particular service or give advanced notice of where the traffic is going.

20.1.2 DSCP and Per-Hop Behavior

DiffServ defines a new DS (Differentiated Services) field to replace the Type of Service (TOS) field in the IP header. The DS field contains a 2-bit unused field and a 6-bit DSCP field which can define up to 64 service levels. The following figure illustrates the DS field.

DSCP is backward compatible with the three precedence bits in the ToS octet so that non-DiffServ compliant, ToSenabled network device will not conflict with the DSCP mapping.

DSCP (6 bits)	Unused (2 bits)
---------------	-----------------

The DSCP value determines the forwarding behavior, the PHB (Per-Hop Behavior), that each packet gets across the DiffServ network. Based on the marking rule, different kinds of traffic can be marked for different kinds of forwarding. Resources can then be allocated according to the DSCP values and the configured policies.

20.2Configuring Policy Rules

You must first configure a classifier in the Classifier screen. Refer to Chapter 19 for more information.

Click Advanced Applications and then Policy Rule in the navigation panel to display the screen as shown.

Parameters VLAN ID General Metering EgressPort Outjoing packet format for Egress port Image Outjoing packet format for Egress port Image Priority Image Image Image Image DSCP Image Image Image ToS Image Image Image Discard the packet Image Image Image Discard the packet Image Image Image Setthe packets 502.1 priority Image Image Image Setthe packets TOS field Replace the 802.1 priority value Image Image Setthe packets TOS field Replace the 1P TOS field with the 802.1 priority value Image Image Setthe packets TOS field Replace the 1P TOS field with the 802.1 priority value Image Image Sethe packets VLAN ID Image Image Image Image Image Sethe packets VLAN ID Image Image Image Image Image Image Sethe packets VLAN ID Image Image Image Image Image Image Image <t< th=""><th>Active</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></t<>	Active					
Action Ceneral Metering Parameters Settle packets tormat for Egress port Outpoing packet format for Egress port Outpoing Priority Discord the packet Outpoing Outpoing Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Discord the packet Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Setthe packet's 102.1 priority value Outpoint Outpoint Outpoint Setthe packet's Colepoint field in the frame Outpoint Outpoint Setthe packet's VLAN ID Setthe packet's VLAN ID Metering Out of profile Outpoint frame previously marked for dropping Out of profile Do not drop the matching frame previously marked for dropping	Name					
Action VLAN ID Bandwidth kbps Parameters Outgoing packet format for Egress port Tag Unt of Profile DSCP DSCP <t< td=""><td>Classifier(s)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Classifier(s)					
Action Outcome Set the packet's 802.1 priority field with the IP TOS value Diffser No change Set the packet's 802.1 priority field with the IP TOS value Diffser No change Set the packet's TOS field Action C Replace the IP TOS field with the 802.1 priority value Set the packet's TOS field in the frame Outgoing Set the packet's to the mirror port Set the packet's to the egress port Set the packet's VLAN ID Metering E nable Out-of-profile action Dirop the packet Out-of-profile action Add Cancel Clear	Parameters	EgressPort Outgoing packet fo Priority DSCP	rmat for Egress port	Port 1 V Tag C Untag	Bandwidth	
Set the packet's VLAN ID Metering Enable Out-of-profile action Drop the packet Change the DSCP value Do not drop the matching frame previously marked for dropping Add Cancel Clear	Action	 No change Discard the part Do not drop the Priority No change Set the packet's Send the packet Replace the 80 Diffserv No change Set the packet's Replace the IP Set the Diffserv Outgoing Send the packet 	matching frame previou 802.1 priority t to priority queue 2.1 priority field with the TOS field TOS field with the 802.1 Codepoint field in the fr t to the mirror port t to the egress port	IP TOS value priority value ame		It to the CPU) to
		 Set the packet's Metering Enable Out-of-profile 	Drop the packet Change the DS	CP value	sly marked for dropping	
Manager (a)	ndex Active	4		ancel Clear	Classifier(s)	Deleti

Figure 20-1 Policy

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this option to enable the policy.
Name	Enter a descriptive name for identification purposes.
Classifier(s)	This field displays the active classifier(s) you configure in the Classifier screen (refer to <i>Chapter</i> 19).
	Select the classifier(s) to which this policy rule applies. To select more than one classifier, press [SHIFT] and select the choices at the same time.
Parameters	
Set the fields be the Action field	elow for this policy. You only have to set the field(s) that is related to the action(s) you configure in I.
General	
VLAN ID	Specify a VLAN ID number.
Egress Port	Select an outgoing port.
Outgoing packet format for Egress port	Select Tag to add the specified VID to packets on the specified outgoing port. Otherwise, select Untag .
Priority	Specify a priority level.
DSCP	Specify a DSCP (DiffServ Code Point) number between 0 and 63.
TOS	Specify the type of service (TOS) priority level.
Metering	You can configure the desired bandwidth available to a traffic flow. Traffic that exceeds the maximum bandwidth allocated (in cases where the network is congested) is called out-of-profile traffic.
Bandwidth	Specify the bandwidth in kilobit per second (Kbps). Enter a number between 1 and 1023.
Out-of-Profile DSCP	Specify a new DSCP number (between 0 and 63) if you want to replace or remark the DSCP number for out-of-profile traffic.
Action	
Specify the acti	on(s) the switch takes on the associated classified traffic flow.
Forwarding	Select No change to forward the packets.
	Select Discard packet to drop the packets.
	Select Do not drop the matching frame previously marked for dropping to retain the frames that were marked to be dropped before.
Priority	Select No change to keep the priority setting of the frames.
	Select Set the packet's 802.1 priority to replace the packet's 802.1priority field with the value you set in the Priority field.
	Select Send the packet to priority queue to put the packets in the designated queue.
	Select Replace the 802.1 priority field with IP TOS value to replace the packet's 802.1 priority field with the value you set in the TOS field.

Table 20-1 Policy

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Diffserv	Select No change to keep the TOS and/or DSCP fields in the packets.
	Select Set the packet's TOS field to set the TOS field with the value you configure in the TOS field.
	Select Replace the IP TOS with the 802.1 priority value to replace the TOS field with the value you configure in the Priority field.
	Select Set the Diffserv Codepoint field in the frame to set the DSCP field with the value you configure in the DSCP field.
Outgoing	Select Send the packet to the mirror port to sent the packet to the mirror port.
	Select Send the packet to the egress port to send the packet to the egress port.
	Select Send the matching frames (broadcast or DLF, multicast, marked for dropping or to be sent to the CPU) to the egress port to send the broadcast, multicast, DLF, marked-to-drop or CPU frames to the egress port.
	Select Set the packet's VLANID to set the VLAN ID of the packet with the value you configure in the VLANID field.
Metering	Select Enable to activate bandwidth limitation on the traffic flow(s) then set the actions to be taken on out-of-profile packets.
Out-of-profile	Select the action(s) to be performed for out-of-profile traffic.
action	Select Drop the packet to discard the out-of-profile traffic.
	Select Change the DSCP Value to replace the DSCP field with the value specified in the Out of profile DSCP field.
	Select Do not drop the matching frame previously marked for dropping to queue the frames that are marked to be dropped.
Add	Click Add to inset the entry to the summary table below.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields back to your previous configuration.
Clear	Click Clear to set the above fields back to the factory defaults.

Table 20-1 Policy

20.3 Viewing and Editing Policy Configuration

To view a summary of the classifier configuration, scroll down to the summary table at the bottom of the Policy screen. To change the settings of a rule, click a number in the Index field.

test Example;

Figure 20-2 Policy: Summary Table

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Г

·	
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Index	This field displays the policy index number. Click an index number to edit the policy.
Active	This field displays Yes when policy is activated and No when is it deactivated.
Name	This field displays the descriptive name for this policy. This is for identification purposes only.
Classifier(s)	This field displays the name(s) of the classifier to which this policy applies.
Delete	Click Delete to remove the selected entry from the summary table.
Cancel	Click Cancel to clear the Delete check boxes.

Table 20-2 Policy: Summary Table

20.4 Policy Example

The figure below shows an example Policy screen where you configure a policy to limit bandwidth and discard outof-band traffic on a traffic flow classified using the **Example** classifier (refer to *Section 19.4*).

Active	N					
Name	Test					
Classifier(s)	Example					
			General		Metering	
	VLAN ID			Bandwidth	100 Kbps	
Parameters	EgressPort		Port 1	Out-of-Profile DSCP	0	
	Outgoing packet for	nat for Egress port	⊙ Tag C Untag			
	Priority		0 -			
	DSCP					
	TOS		0 💌			
	Forwarding					
	No change	5745-14				
	C Discard the packet C Do not drop the matching frame previously marked for dropping					
		matching frame previo	ously marked for dropping			
	Priority					
	No change Set the packet's 802.1 priority					
	C Send the packets opzinity queue					
	And the second sec					
	C Replace the 802.1 priority field with the IP TOS value Diffserv					
	 No change 					
	C Set the packet's	TOS field				
Action		OS field with the 802.	1 priority value			
notion	and the second se	Codepoint field in the f				
	Outgoing					
	🗖 Send the packet	to the mirror port				
	🗖 Send the packet	to the egress port				
	□ Send the matching the egress port	ng frames(broadcast	or DLF, multicast, marked	l for dropping or to	be sent to the CPU) to	
	□ Set the packet's	VLAN ID				
	Metering					
	Enable					
		🔽 Drop the packe	et			
	Out-of-profile action	Change the DS	SCP value			
	action	Do not drop the	e matching frame previous	sly marked for drop	ping	

Chapter 21 VLAN Stacking

This chapter shows you how to configure VLAN stacking on your ES-3124PWR. See the chapter on VLANs for more background information on Virtual LAN

21.1 Introduction

A service provider can use VLAN stacking to allow it to distinguish multiple customers VLANs, even those with the same (customer-assigned) VLAN ID, within its network.

Use VLAN stacking to add an outer VLAN tag to the inner IEEE 802.1Q tagged frames that enter the network. By tagging the tagged frames ("double-tagged" frames), the service provider can manage up to 4,094 VLAN groups with each group containing up to 4,094 customer VLANs. This allows a service provider to provide different service, based on specific VLANs, for many different customers.

A service provider's customers may require a range of VLANs to handle multiple applications. A service provider's customers can assign their own inner VLAN tags on ports for these applications. The service provider can assign an outer VLAN tag for each customer. Therefore, there is no VLAN tag overlap among customers, so traffic from different customers is kept separate.

21.1.1 VLAN Stacking Example

In the following example figure, both A and B are Service Provider's Network (SPN) customers with VPN tunnels between their head offices and branch offices respectively. Both have an identical VLAN tag for their VLAN group. The service provider can separate these two VLANs within its network by adding tag 37 to distinguish customer A and tag 48 to distinguish customer B at edge device 1 and then stripping those tags at edge device 2 as the data frames leave the network.

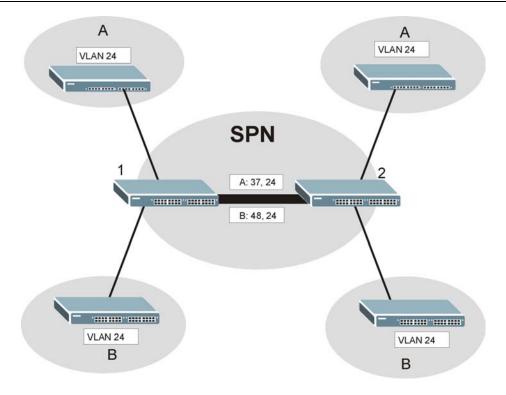


Figure 21-1 VLAN Stacking Example

21.2VLAN Stacking Roles

Each port can have three VLAN stacking "roles", **Normal**, **Access Port** and **Tunnel Port** (the latter is for Gigabit ports only).

- Select Normal for "regular" (non-VLAN stacking) IEEE 802.1Q frame switching.
- Select Access Port for ingress ports on the service provider's edge devices (1 and 2 in the VLAN stacking example figure). The incoming frame is treated as "untagged", so a second VLAN tag (outer VLAN tag) can be added.

Static VLAN Tx Tagging MUST be disabled on a port where you choose Normal or Access Port.

Select Tunnel (available for Gigabit ports only) for egress ports at the edge of the service provider's network. All VLANs belonging to a customer can be aggregated into a single service provider's VLAN (using the outer VLAN tag defined by SP VID).

Static VLAN Tx Tagging MUST be enabled on a port where you choose Tunnel Port.

21.3VLAN Tag Format

A VLAN tag (service provider VLAN stacking or customer IEEE 802.1Q) consists of the following three fields.

Туре	Priority	VID
------	----------	-----

Type is a standard Ethernet type code identifying the frame and indicates that whether the frame carries IEEE 802.1Q tag information. **SP TPID** (Service Provider Tag Protocol Identifier) is the service provider VLAN stacking tag type. Many vendors use 0x8100 or 0x9100.

TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) is the customer IEEE 802.1Q tag.

- If the VLAN stacking port role is Access Port, then the ES-3124PWR adds the SP TPID tag to all incoming frames on the service provider's edge devices (1 and 2 in the VLAN stacking example figure).
- If the VLAN stacking port role is **Tunnel**, then the ES-3124PWR only adds the **SP TPID** tag to all incoming frames on the service provider's edge devices (1 and 2 in the VLAN stacking example figure) that have an **SP TPID** different to the one configured on the ES-3124PWR. (If an incoming frame's **SP TPID** is the same as the one configured on the ES-3124PWR, then the ES-3124PWR will not add the tag.)

VID is the VLAN ID. SP VID is the VID for the second (service provider's) VLAN tag.

Priority refers to the IEEE 802.1p standard that allows the service provider to prioritize traffic based on the class of service (CoS) the customer has paid for.

On the ES-3124PWR, configure priority level of inner IEEE 802.1Q tag in the Port Setup screen.

"0" is the lowest priority level and "7" is the highest.

21.3.1 Frame Format

The frame format for an untagged Ethernet frame, a single-tagged 802.1Q frame (customer) and a "double-tagged" 802.1Q frame (service provider) is shown next.

						DA	SA	Len/Etype	Data	FCS	Untagged Ethernet frame
			DA	SA	TPID	Priority	VID	Len/Etype	Data	FCS	IEEE 802.1Q customer tagged frame
DA	SA (SPTPID	Priority	VID	TPID	Priority	VID	Len/Etype	Data	FCS	Double- tagged frame

Configure the fields as circled in the ES-3124PWR VLAN Stacking screen.

DA	Destination Address	Priority	802.1p Priority
SA	Source Address	Len/Etype	Length and type of Ethernet frame
(SP)TPID	(Service Provider) Tag Protocol IDentifier	Data	Frame data
VID	VLAN ID	FCS	Frame Check Sequence

21.4 Configuring VLAN Stacking

Click Advanced Applications and then VLAN Stacking in the navigation panel to display the screen as shown.

Active SP TPID		© 0x8100 • © 0thers (Hex)		
Port	Role	SPVID	Priority	
1	Normal	1		
2	Normal 💌	1		
3	Normal 💌	1		
4	Normal 💌	1		
5	Normal 🗾	1		
6	Normal 🗾	1		
7	Normal 🗾	1		
8	Normal	1	0 -	
9	Normal 🗾		0 -	
10	Normal 🗾	1		
11	Normal 🔽	1	0 💌	
12	Normal	1	0 🔳	
13	Normal	1	0 -	
14	Normal 💌	1	0 💌	
15	Normal 💌	1	0 💌	
16	Normal	1	0 🗸	
17	Normal 💽	1	0 🗨	
18	Normal 💽	1	0 💌	
19	Normal	1	0 💌	
20	Normal 🗾	1	0 💌	
21	Normal 🗾	1	0 💌	
22	Normal 🗾	1	0 🗾	
23	Normal 🗾	1	0 🔽	
24	Normal	1	0 🗾	
25	Normal 🗾	1	0 💌	
26	Normal 🗾	1	0 💌	
27	Normal 🗾	1	0 🗾	
28	Normal	1	0 🔳	

Figure 21-2 VLAN Stacking

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 21-1 VLAN Stacking

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this checkbox to enable VLAN stacking on the switch.
SP TPID	SP TPID is a standard Ethernet type code identifying the frame and indicates whether the frame carries IEEE 802.1Q tag information. Choose 0x8100 or 0x9100 from the drop-down list box or select Others and then enter a four-digit hexadecimal number from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF. 0x denotes a hexadecimal number. It does not have to be typed in the Others text field.
Port	The port number identifies the port you are configuring.
Role	Select Normal to have the switch ignore frames received (or transmitted) on this port with VLAN stacking tags. Anything you configure in SPVID and Priority are ignored.
	Select Access Port to have the ES-3124PWR add the SP TPID tag to all incoming frames received on this port. Select Access Port for ingress ports at the edge of the service provider's network.
	Select Tunnel Port (available for Gigabit ports only) for egress ports at the edge of the service provider's network.
	In order to support VLAN stacking on a port, the port must be able to allow frames of 1526 Bytes (1522 Bytes + 4 Bytes for the second tag) to pass through it.
SPVID	SPVID is the service provider's VLAN ID (the outer VLAN tag). Enter the service provider ID (from 1 to 4094) for frames received on this port. See the chapter on VLANs for more background information on VLAN ID.
Priority	On the ES-3124PWR, configure priority level of inner IEEE 802.1Q tag in the Port Setup screen.
	"0" is the lowest priority level and "7" is the highest.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Chapter 22 DHCP Relay

This chapter describes the DHCP relay and shows you how to configure the DHCP Relay screen.

22.10verview

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients to obtain TCP/IP configuration at start-up from a DHCP server. You can configure the switch to relay client TCP/IP configuration requests to a DHCP server and the server's responses back to the clients.

22.1.1 DHCP Relay Agent Information

The switch can add information to client TCP/IP configuration requests that it relays to a DHCP server. This helps provide authentication about the source of the requests. You can also specify additional information for the switch to add to the client TCP/IP configuration requests that it relays to the DHCP server. Please refer to RFC 3046 for more details.

The DHCP relay agent information feature adds an Agent Information field to the option 82 field of the DHCP headers of client TCP/IP configuration request frames that the switch relays to a DHCP server. The following lists the DHCP relay agent option 82 information that the switch sends to the DHCP server:

- Slot ID (1 byte)
- Port ID (1 byte)
- VLAN ID (2 bytes)
- System name (up to 32 bytes, this is optional)

22.2DHCP Relay Configuration

To configure DHCP relay information and specify the DHCP server(s), click **Advanced Application** and **DHCP Relay** to display the screen as shown next.

Remote DHCP Server 1	0.0.0.0
Remote DHCP Server 2	0.0.0.0
Remote DHCP Server 3	0.0.0.0
Relay Agent Information	Option 82
Information	ES-3124PWR

Figure 22-1 DHCP Relay

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 22-1 DHCP Relay

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this check box to enable DHCP relay.
Remote DHCP Server 1 3	Enter the IP address of a DHCP server in dotted decimal notation.
Relay Agent Information	Select the Option 82 check box to have the switch add information (slot number, port number and VLAN ID) to client TCP/IP configuration requests that it relays to a DHCP server.
Information	This read-only field displays the system name you configure in the General Setup screen.
	Select the check box for the switch to add the system name to the DHCP client TCP/IP configuration requests that it relays to a DHCP server.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields back to your previous configuration.

Part VI

Routing Protocol and Management

This part describes the Routing Protocol and Management screens.

Chapter 23 Routing Protocol

This chapter shows you how to configure the routing functions.

23.1 Static Route

Static routes tell the ES-3124PWR how to forward IP traffic when you configure the TCP/IP parameters manually.

Click Routing Protocol in the navigation panel and then Static Routing to display the screen as shown.

	Active				
	Name				
D	estination IP Address	0.0.0			
	IP Subnet Mask	0.0.0.0			
				0.040.000.000.000	
	Gateway IP Address	0.0.0.0			
	Gateway IP Address Metric	0.0.0.0			
ndex Active	Metric	0.0.0.0	Gateway Address	Metric	Delete

Figure 23-1 Static Routing

The following table describes the related labels you use to create a static route.

Table 23-1 Static Routing

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Active	This field allows you to activate/deactivate this static route.	
Name	Enter a descriptive name for this route. This is for identification purpose only.	
Address	This parameter specifies the IP network address of the final destination. Routing is always based on network number. If you need to specify a route to a single host, use a subnet mask of 255.255.255.255 in the subnet mask field to force the network number to be identical to the host ID.	

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
IP Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask for this destination.	
Gateway IP Address	Enter the IP address of the gateway. The gateway is an immediate neighbor of your switch that will forward the packet to the destination. The gateway must be a router on the same segment as your switch.	
Metric	The metric represents the "cost" of transmission for routing purposes. IP routing uses hop count as the measurement of cost, with a minimum of 1 for directly connected networks. Enter a number that approximates the cost for this link. The number need not be precise, but it must be between 1 and 15. In practice, 2 or 3 is usually a good number.	
Add	Click Add to save the new rule to the switch. It then displays in the summary table at the bottom of the screen.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to reset the fields to your previous configuration.	
Clear	Click Clear to clear the fields to the factory defaults.	

Table 23-1 Static Routing

View the current static routes on the switch in the summary table at the bottom of the screen.

1 Yes ju 172.16.1.2 255.255.0.0 192.168.1.2		
<u>1</u> Yes ju 172.16.1.2 255.255.0.0 192.168.1.2	2	

Figure 23-2 Static Routing: Summary Table

The following table describes the labels in the summary table.

Table 23-2 Static Routing: Summary Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Index	This field displays the index number of the route. Click a number to edit the static route entry.	
Active	This field displays Yes when the static route is activated and NO when is it deactivated.	
Name	This field displays the descriptive name for this route. This is for identification purpose only.	
Destination Address	This field displays the IP network address of the final destination.	
Subnet Mask	This field displays the subnet mask for this destination.	
Gateway Address	This field displays the IP address of the gateway. The gateway is an immediate neighbor of your switch that will forward the packet to the destination.	
Metric	This field displays the cost of transmission for routing purposes.	

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
	Check the rule(s) that you want to remove in the Delete column, and then click the Delete button.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to clear the selected checkboxes in the Delete column.	

Table 23-2 Static Routing: Summary Table

Chapter 24 Maintenance

This chapter explains how to configure the maintenance screens. The links on the upper right of the Maintenance screen lead to different screens that let you maintain the firmware and configuration files.

24.1 Maintenance

Click Management and then Maintenance in the navigation panel to open the following screen.

Firmware Upgrade	Click Here
Restore Configuration	Click Here
Backup Configuration	Click Here
Load Factory Default	Click Here
Reboot System	Click Here

Figure 24-1 Maintenance

24.2Firmware Upgrade

Click **Firmware Upgrade** in the **Maintenance** screen if you want to upgrade your switch firmware. See the **System Info** screen to verify your current firmware version number. Make sure you have downloaded (and unzipped) the correct model firmware and version to your computer before uploading to the device.

Be sure to upload the correct model firmware as uploading the wrong model firmware may
damage your device.

From the Maintenance screen, display the Firmware Upgrade screen as shown next.

🌔 Firmware Upgrade		Maintenance
To upgrade the internal switch firr button.	nware, browse to the location of the	e binary (.BIN) file and click Apply
File Path	Browse	
	Upgrade	

Figure 24-2 Firmware Upgrade

Type the path and file name of the firmware file you wish to upload to the switch in the **File Path** text box or click **Browse** to locate it. After you have specified the file, click **Upgrade**.

24.3 Restore a Configuration File

Restore a previously saved configuration from your computer to the switch using the **Restore Configuration** screen.

CONTRESSORT Conf	iguration	Maintenance
To restore the device's co Restore button.	onfiguration form a file, browse to the locatio	n of the configuration file and click
File Path	Browse	
	Restore	

Figure 24-3 Restore Configuration

Type the path and file name of the configuration file you wish to restore in the **File Path** text box or click **Browse** to display a **Choose File** screen from which you can locate it. After you have specified the file, click **Restore**. "ES-3124PWR" is the name of the configuration file on the switch, so your backup configuration file is automatically renamed when you restore using this screen.

24.4 Backing Up a Configuration File

Backing up your switch configurations allows you to create various "snap shots" of your device from which you may restore at a later date.

Back up your current switch configuration to a computer using the Configuration Backup screen.

Backup Configuration	Maintenance
This page allows you to back up the device's current configurat Backup button.	ion to your workstation. Now click the
Backup	

Figure 24-4 Backup Configuration

Follow the steps below to back up the current switch configuration to your computer in this screen.

Step 1. Click Backup.

Step 2. Click Save to display the Save As screen.

Step 3. Choose a location to save the file on your computer from the Save in drop-down list box and type a descriptive name for it in the File name list box. Click Save to save the configuration file to your computer.

24.5Load Factory Defaults

Press the **Click Here** button next to **Load Factory Defaults** to clear all switch configuration information you configured and return to the factory defaults. The following message appears.



Figure 24-5 Confirm Load factory Defaults

Click **OK** to go to the next screen.



Figure 24-6 Restart Switch After Load Factory Defaults

Click **OK** to begin resetting all switch configurations to the factory defaults and then wait for the switch to restart. This takes up to two minutes. If you want to access the switch web configurator again, you may need to change the IP address of your computer to be in the same subnet as that of the default switch IP address (192.168.1.1).

24.6Reboot System

Reboot System allows you to restart the switch without physically turning the power off. Press the **Click Here** button next to **Reboot System** to display the next screen.



Figure 24-7 Confirm Restart The Switch

Click **OK** to see the screen as shown in *Figure 24-6*. Click **OK** again and then wait for the switch to restart. This takes up to two minutes. This does not affect the switch's configuration.

24.7Command Line FTP

This section shows some examples of uploading to or downloading files from the switch using FTP commands. First, understand the filename conventions.

24.7.1 Filename Conventions

The configuration file (often called the romfile or rom-0) contains the factory default settings in the screens such as password, switch setup, IP Setup, etc. It arrives from ZyXEL with a "rom" filename extension. Once you have customized the switch's settings, they can be saved back to your computer under a filename of your choosing.

ZyNOS (ZyXEL Network Operating System sometimes referred to as the "ras" file) is the system firmware and has a "bin" filename extension.

FILE TYPE	INTERNAL NAME	EXTERNAL NAME	DESCRIPTION
Configuration File	Rom-0	*.rom	This is the configuration filename on the switch. Uploading the rom-0 file replaces the entire ROM file system, including your switch configurations, system-related data (including the default password), the error log and the trace log.
Firmware	Ras	*.bin	This is the generic name for the OS firmware on the switch.

Table 24-1 Filename Conventions

Example FTP Commands

ftp> put firmware.bin ras

This is a sample FTP session showing the transfer of the computer file " firmware.bin" to the switch .

ftp> get rom-0 config.cfg

This is a sample FTP session saving the current configuration to a file called "config.cfg" on your computer.

If your (T)FTP client does not allow you to have a destination filename different than the source, you will need to rename them as the switch only recognizes "rom-0" and "ras". Be sure you keep unaltered copies of both files for later use.

Be sure to upload the correct model firmware as uploading the wrong model firmware may damage your device.

24.7.2 FTP Command Line Procedure

Step 1. Launch the FTP client on your computer.

Step 2. Enter "open", followed by a space and the IP address of your switch.

Step 3. You must log in as an administrator. Enter "admin" when prompted for a username.

Step 4. Enter your password as requested (the default is "1234").

- Step 5. Enter "bin" to set transfer mode to binary.
- **Step 6.** Use "put" to transfer files from the computer to the switch, for example, "put firmware.bin ras" transfers the firmware on your computer (firmware.bin) to the switch and renames it "ras". Similarly, "put config.rom rom-0" transfers the configuration file on your computer (config.rom) to the switch and renames it "rom-0". Likewise "get rom-0 config.rom" transfers the configuration file on the switch to your computer and renames it "config.rom." See earlier in this chapter for more information on filename conventions.
- **Step 7.** Enter "quit" to exit the ftp prompt.

24.7.3 GUI-based FTP Clients

The following table describes some of the commands that you may see in GUI-based FTP clients.

COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
Host Address	Enter the address of the host server.
Login Type	Anonymous.
	This is when a user I.D. and password is automatically supplied to the server for anonymous access. Anonymous logins will work only if your ISP or service administrator has enabled this option.
	Normal.
	The server requires a unique User ID and Password to login.
Transfer Type	Transfer files in either ASCII (plain text format) or in binary mode. Configuration and firmware files should be transferred in binary mode.
Initial Remote Directory	Specify the default remote directory (path).
Initial Local Directory	Specify the default local directory (path).

Table 24-2 General Commands for GUI-based FTP Clie	ents
--	------

24.7.4 FTP over WAN Restrictions

FTP over WAN will not work when:

- Telnet service is disabled in Secured Client Sets.
- The IP address(es) in the **Secured Client Sets** menu does not match the client IP address. If it does not match, the switch will disconnect the Telnet session immediately.

Chapter 25 Diagnostic

This chapter explains the Diagnostic screens.

25.1Diagnostic

Click **Management** and then **Diagnostic** in the navigation panel to display this screen. Use this screen to check system logs, ping IP addresses or perform loopback tests on a port.

Oiagnostic - Info -	
System Log	Display Clear
IP Ping	IP Address Ping
Ethernet Port Test	Port 1 💌 Port Test

Figure 25-1 Diagnostic

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 25-1 Diagnostic

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System Log	Click Display to display a log of events in the multi-line text box.
	Click Clear to empty the text box and reset the syslog entry.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
J. J	Type the IP address of a device that you want to ping in order to test a connection. Click Ping to have the switch ping the IP address (in the field to the left).
	From the Port drop-down list box, select a port number and click Port Test to perform internal loopback test.

Table 25-1 Diagnostic

Chapter 26 Cluster Management

This chapter introduces cluster management.

26.1 Introduction to Cluster Management

Cluster Management allows you to manage switches through one switch, called the cluster manager. The switches must be directly connected and be in the same VLAN group so as to be able to communicate with one another.

Maximum number of cluster members	24
Cluster Member Models	Must be compatible with ZyXEL cluster management implementation.
Cluster Manager	The switch through which you manage the cluster member switches.
Cluster Members	The switches being managed by the cluster manager switch.

Table 26-1 Clustering Management Specifications

In the following example, switch A in the basement is the cluster manager and the other switches on the upper floors of the building are cluster members.

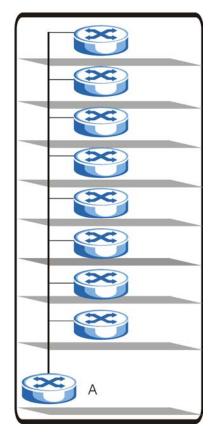


Figure 26-1 Clustering Application Example

26.2Cluster Management Status

Click Management in the navigation panel and then Cluster Management to display the following screen.

-	stering Managem			<u>Configurations</u>
	Status	Manager		
	Manager	00:13:49:00:00:01		
_				
e Numbe	r Of Member = 1			
e Numbe Index	r Of Member = 1 MacAddr	Name	Model	Status

Figure 26-2 Cluster Management Status

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
A cluster can only have one manager.			
Status	This field displays the role of this switch within the cluster.		
	o Manager		
	 Member (you see this if you access this screen in the cluster member switch directly and not via the cluster manager) 		
	o None (neither a manager nor a member of a cluster)		
Manager	This field displays the cluster manager switch's hardware MAC Address.		
The Number of Member	This field displays the number of switches that make up this cluster. The following fields describe the cluster member switches.		
Index	You can manage cluster member switches via the cluster manager switch. Each number in the Index column is a hyperlink leading to the cluster member switch's web configurator (see <i>Figure 26-3</i>).		
MacAddr	This is the cluster member switch's hardware MAC Address.		
Name	This is the cluster member switch's System Name .		
Model	This field displays the model name.		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Status	This field displays:
	o Online (the cluster member switch is accessible)
	• Error (for example the cluster member switch password was changed or the switch was set as the manager and so left the member list, etc.)
	o Offline (the switch is disconnected - Offline shows approximately 1.5 minutes after the link between cluster member and manager goes down).

Table 26-2 Cluster Management Status

26.2.1 Cluster Member Switch Management

Go to the **Clustering Management Status** screen of the cluster manager switch and then select an **Index** hyperlink from the list of members to go to that cluster member switch's web configurator home page. This cluster member web configurator home page and the home page that you'd see if you accessed it directly are different (see *Figure 26-3*).



Figure 26-3 Cluster Member Web Configurator Screen

Uploading Firmware to a Cluster Member Switch

You can use FTP to upload firmware to a cluster member switch through the cluster manager switch as shown in the following example.

```
C:\> ftp <Cluster Manager IP address>
C:\>ftp 192.168.1.1
Connected to 192.168.1.1.
220 ES-3124PWR FTP version 1.0 ready at Thu Jan 1 00:05:48 1970
User (192.168.1.1:(none)): admin
331 Enter PASS command
Password:
230 Logged in
ftp> ls
200 Port command okay
150 Opening data connection for LIST
--w--w- 1 owner group 2948552 Jul 01 12:00 ras
-rw-rw-rw- 1 owner group 393216 Jul 01 12:00 config
                                  0 Jul 01 12:00 fw-00-13-49-22-33-67
--w--w- 1 owner group
                                       0 Jul 01 12:00 config-00-13-49-22-33
-rw-rw-rw- 1 owner group
-67
226 File sent OK
ftp: 297 bytes received in 0.00Seconds 297000.00Kbytes/sec.
ftp> put 360TY0b1.bin fw-00-13-49-22-33-67
ftp> bye
```

Figure 26-4 Example: Uploading Firmware to a Cluster Member Switch

The following table explains some of the FTP parameters.

FTP PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION
User name	The default user name is admin .
Password	The web configurator password default is 1234 .
ls	Enter this command to list the name of cluster member switch's firmware and configuration file.
fw-00-13-49-22-33-67	The cluster member switch's firmware name as seen in the cluster manager switch.
config-00-13-49-22-33-67	The cluster member switch's configuration file name as seen in the cluster manager switch.
360TY0b1.bin	The name of the firmware file you want to upload to the cluster member switch.

Table 26-3 FTP Upload to Cluster member Example

26.3Configuring Cluster Management

Click Configuration from the Cluster Management screen to display the next screen.

Active				
Name	cluster			
VID	1			
	Apply	Cancel		
tering Candidate				
Date 1	3:49:00:00:02/ES-3124	PWR/ES-3124PWR		
List				
assword ****				
	Add Car	ncel Refresh		
	MacAddr	Name	Model	Remove

Figure 26-5 Configuring Cluster Management

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 26-4 Configuring Cluster Management

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
	Select Active to have this switch become the cluster manager switch. A cluster can only have one manager. Other (directly connected) switches that are set to be cluster managers will not be visible in the Clustering Candidates list. If a switch that was previously a cluster member is later set to become a cluster manager, then its Status is displayed as Error in the Cluster Management Status screen and a warning icon () appears in the member summary list below.
	Type a name to identify the Clustering Manager . You may use up to 32 printable characters (no spaces are allowed).

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
VID	This is the VLAN ID and is only applicable if the switch is set to 802.1Q VLAN. All switches must be directly connected and in the same VLAN group to belong to the same cluster. Switches that are not in the same VLAN group are not visible in the Clustering Candidates list. This field is ignored if the Clustering Manager is using Port-based VLAN.
Apply	Click Apply to save these changes to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this part of the screen afresh.
Clustering Candidate	The following fields relate to the switches that are potential cluster members.
List	A list of suitable candidates found by auto-discovery is shown here. The switches must be directly connected. Directly connected switches that are set to be cluster managers will not be visible in the Clustering Candidate list. Switches that are not in the same management VLAN group will not be visible in the Clustering Candidate list.
Password	Each cluster member's password is its web configurator password. Select a member in the Clustering Candidate list and then enter its web configurator password. If that switch administrator changes the web configurator password afterwards, then it cannot be managed from the Cluster Manager . Its Status is displayed as Error in the Cluster Management Status screen and a warning icon (
	below.
	If multiple devices have the same password then hold [SHIFT] and click those switches to select them. Then enter their common web configurator password.
Add	Click Add to save these changes to the switch.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this part of the screen afresh.
Refresh	Click Refresh to perform auto-discovery again to list potential cluster members.
The next summary table shows the devices selected for clustering.	
Index	This is the index number of a cluster member switch.
MacAddr	This is the cluster member switch's hardware MAC address.
Name	This is the cluster member switch's System Name .
Model	This is the cluster member switch's model name.
Remove	Select this checkbox and then click the Remove button to remove a cluster member switch from the cluster.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this part of the screen afresh.

Table 26-4 Configuring Cluster Management

Chapter 27 MAC Table

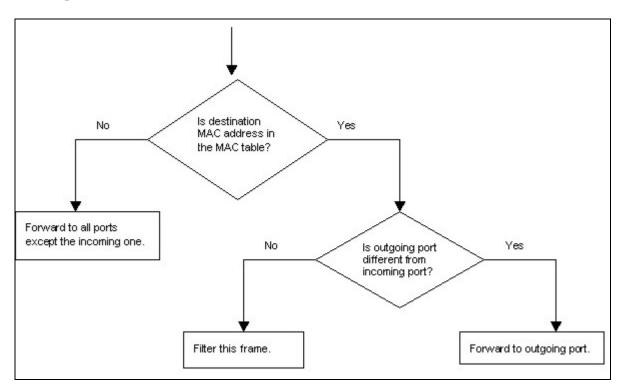
This chapter introduces MAC Table.

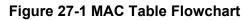
27.1 Introduction to MAC Table

The MAC table shows how frames are forwarded or filtered across the switch's ports. It shows what device MAC address, belonging to what VLAN group (if any) is forwarded to which port(s) and whether the MAC address is dynamic (learned by the switch) or static (manually entered in **Static MAC Forwarding**).

The switch uses the Filtering Database to determine how to forward frames. See the following figure.

- 1. The switch examines a received frame and learns the port on which this source MAC address came.
- 2. The switch checks to see if the frame's destination MAC address matches a source MAC address already learned in the Filtering Database.
 - > If the switch has already learned the port for this MAC address, then it forwards the frame to that port.
 - If the switch has not already learned the port for this MAC address, then the frame is flooded to all ports. Too much port flooding leads to network congestion.
 - If the switch has already learned the port for this MAC address, but the destination port is the same as the port it came in on, then it filters the frame.





27.2Viewing MAC Table

Click **Management** in the navigation panel and then **MAC Table** to display the following screen. The MAC Table can hold up to 16K entries.

Sort by	MAC	VID		Port
Index	MAC Address	VID	Port	Туре
1	00:a0:c5:00:01:27	1	1	dynamic
2	00:a0:c5:01:23:45	2	1	dynamic
3	00:a0:c5:02:35:7e	3	1	dynamic
4	0a:b2:a0:81:f3:7e	1	1	static
5	00:00:e8:7c:14:80	1	28	dynamic

Figure 27-2 MAC Table

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 27-1 MAC Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Sort by	Click one of the following buttons to display and arrange the data according to that button type. The information is then displayed in the summary table below.
MAC	Click this button to display and arrange the data according to MAC address.
VID	Click this button to display and arrange the data according to VLAN group.
Port Click this button to display and arrange the data according to port number.	
Index	This is the incoming frame index number.
MAC Address	This is the MAC address of the device from which this incoming frame came.
VID This is the VLAN group to which this frame belongs.	
Port	This is the port from which the above MAC address was learned.
Type This shows whether the MAC address is dynamic (learned by the switch) or static (manually entered in Static MAC Forwarding).	

Chapter 28 ARP Table

This chapter introduces ARP Table.

28.1 Introduction to ARP Table

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is a protocol for mapping an Internet Protocol address (IP address) to a physical machine address, also known as a Media Access Control or MAC address, on the local area network.

An IP (version 4) address is 32 bits long. In an Ethernet LAN, MAC addresses are 48 bits long. The ARP Table maintains an association between each MAC address and its corresponding IP address.

28.1.1 How ARP Works

When an incoming packet destined for a host device on a local area network arrives at the switch, the switch's ARP program looks in the ARP Table and, if it finds the address, sends it to the device.

If no entry is found for the IP address, ARP broadcasts the request to all the devices on the LAN. The switch fills in its own MAC and IP address in the sender address fields, and puts the known IP address of the target in the target IP address field. In addition, the switch puts all ones in the target MAC field (FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF is the Ethernet broadcast address). The replying device (which is either the IP address of the device being sought or the router that knows the way) replaces the broadcast address with the target's MAC address, swaps the sender and target pairs, and unicasts the answer directly back to the requesting machine. ARP updates the ARP Table for future reference and then sends the packet to the MAC address that replied.

28.2Viewing ARP Table

Click **Management** in the navigation panel and then **ARP Table** to open the following screen. The ARP table can hold up to 500 entries.

Index	IP Address	MAC Address	Туре
1	127.0.0.101	00:a0:c5:32:71:95	dynamio
2	127.0.0.102	00:a0:c5:32:71:97	dynamio
3	127.0.0.103	00:a0:c5:61:28:92	dynamio
4	127.0.0.104	00:a0:c5:ff:12:6c	dynamio
5	127.0.0.105	00:a0:c5:4b:d6:67	dynamio
6	169.254.170.66	00:0b:cd:94:85:00	dynamio
7	172.17.2.1	00:60:b0:d6:e1:ad	dynamio
8	172.17.2.4	00:01:e6:61:26:d4	dynamio
9	172.17.2.6	00:10:83:95:30:a1	dynamio
10	172.17.2.254	00:01:30:b8:16:40	dynamio
11	172.21.0.2	00:05:5d:04:30:f1	dynamio
12	172.21.0.254	00:01:30:b8:16:40	dynamio
13	172.21.1.166	00:02:b3:2c:79:93	dynamio
14	172.21.2.229	00:50:8d:36:37:e2	dynamio
15	172.21.3.6	00:50:8d:36:3c:3b	dynamio
16	172.21.3.7	00:50:ba:ad:75:dd	dynamio
17	172.21.3.11	00:50:8d:af:13:31	dynamio
18	172.21.3.15	00:00:e8:89:88:06	dynamio
19	172.21.3.18	00:50:8d:af:2f:28	dynamio
20	172.21.3.19	00:a0:c5:01:23:46	dynamio
21	172.21.3.20	08:00:46:68:10:58	dynamio
22	172.21.3.21	00:0b:cd:94:89:32	dynamio
23	172.21.3.23	00:00:e2:93:68:06	dynamio
24	172 21 3 25	00:05:5d:e1:6c:cb	dvnamir

Figure 28-1 ARP Table

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 28-1 ARP Table

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Index	This is the ARP Table entry number.	
IP Address	This is the learned IP address of a device connected to a switch port with corresponding IAC address below.	
MAC Address	This is the MAC address of the device with corresponding IP address above.	
Туре	This shows whether the MAC address is dynamic (learned by the switch) or static (manually entered in Static MAC Forwarding).	

Part VII

Commands

This part gives information on the Command Line Interface (CLI).

Chapter 29 Introducing the Commands

This chapter introduces the commands and gives a summary of commands available.

29.10verview

In addition to the web configurator, you can use line commands to configure the switch. Use line commands for advanced switch diagnosis and troubleshooting. If you have problems with your switch, customer support may request that you issue some of these commands to assist them in troubleshooting.

29.1.1 Switch Configuration File

When you configure the switch using either the CLI or web configurator, the settings are saved as a series of commands in a configuration file on the switch. You can perform the following with a configuration file:

- > Back up switch configuration once the switch is set up to work in your network.
- Restore switch configuration.
- > Use the same configuration file to set all switches (of the same model) in your network to the same settings.

You may also edit a configuration file using a text editor.

Make sure you use valid commands. The switch rejects configuration files with invalid or incomplete commands.

29.2Accessing the CLI

You can use a direct console connection or Telnet to access the CLI on the switch.

The switch automatically logs you out of the management interface after five minutes of inactivity. If this happens to you, simply log back in again.

29.2.1 Access Priority

- You can only access the CLI with the administrator account (the default username is admin and password is 1234).
- By default, only one concurrent access to the CLI is allowed via either the console port or Telnet. Console port access has higher priority.
- Use the configure multi-login command in the configuration mode to allow multiple concurrent logins. However, no more than five concurrent login sessions are allowed.

29.2.2 The Console Port

Connect to the switch's console port using a terminal emulation software configured to the following settings:

- VT100 terminal emulation
- ➢ 9600 bps
- > No parity
- > 8 data bits
- ➤ 1 stop bit
- No flow control

Initial Screen

When you turn on your switch, it performs several internal tests as well as line initialization. You can view the initialization information using the console port. After the initialization, the login screen displays (refer to *Section 29.3*).

```
Copyright (c) 1994 - 2005 ZyXEL Communications Corp.
initialize mgmt, ethernet address: 00:13:49:00:00:01
initialize switch, ethernet address: 00:13:49:00:00:02
Initializing switch unit 0...
Press ENTER to continue...
```

Figure 29-1 Initial Console Port Screen

29.2.3 Telnet

Use the following steps to telnet into your switch.

- 1. For local management, connect your computer to the RJ-45 management port (labeled MGMT) on the switch.
- 2. Make sure your computer IP address and the switch IP address are on the same subnet. In Windows, click Start (usually in the bottom left corner), Run and then type "telnet 192.168.1.1" (the default management IP address) and click OK.
- **3.** A login screen displays (refer to Section 29.3).

29.3The Login Screen

After you have successfully established a connection to the switch using a direct console connection or Telnet, a login screen displays as shown below. For your first login, enter the default administrator login username "admin" and password "1234".

```
Enter User Name : admin
Enter Password : XXXX
```

Figure 29-2 CLI: Login Screen

29.4 Command Syntax Conventions

The rules of the commands are listed next.

- > The command keywords are in courier new font.
- The required fields in a command are enclosed in angle brackets <>, for instance, ping <ip> means that you must specify an IP number for this command.
- The optional fields in a command are enclosed in square brackets [], for instance, configure snmp-server [contact <system contact>] [location <system location>] means that the contact and location fields are optional.
- > "Command" refers to a command used in the command line interface (CI command).
- \blacktriangleright The | symbol means "or".
- The entry <cr> in the command lines refers to carriage return. Press [ENTER] or carriage return after a command to execute the command.
- > Use the up (\blacklozenge) or down (\blacklozenge) arrow key to scroll through the command history list.
- The CLI does not accept partial or incomplete commands. You may enter a unique part of a command and press [TAB] to have the switch automatically display the full command. For example, if you enter "config" and press [TAB], the full command of "configure" automatically displays.
- Each interface refers to an Ethernet port on the switch. Commands configured after the interface command correspond to those ports.
- Type multiple ports or port ranges separated by a comma. Ranges of port numbers are typed separated by a dash.

29.5Getting Help

The system includes a help facility to provide you with the following information about the commands:

- > List of available commands under a command group.
- > Detailed descriptions of the commands.

29.5.1 List of Available Commands

Enter "help" to display a list of available commands and the corresponding sub commands. Enter "?" to display a list of commands you can use.

```
ras> help
 Commands available:
 help
 logout
 exit
 history
 enable
 show ip <cr>
 show hardware-monitor <C|F>
 show system-information
 ping <ip|host-name> <cr>
 ping <ip|host-name> [vlan <vlan-id>][..]
 ping help
 traceroute <ip|host-name > <cr>
 traceroute <ip|host-name > [vlan <vlan-id>][..]
 traceroute help
 ssh <1|2> <[user@]dest-ip> <cr>
 ssh <1|2> <[user@]dest-ip> [command </>]
ras>
```

Figure 29-3 CLI Help: List of Commands: Example 1

ras> ?	
enable	Turn on privileged commands
exit	Exit from the EXEC
help	Description of the interactive help system
history	Show a list of previously run commands
logout	Exit from the EXEC
ping	Exec ping
show	Show system information
ssh	SSH client
traceroute	Exec traceroute
ras>	

Figure 29-4 CLI Help: List of Commands: Example 2

29.5.2 Detailed Command Information

Enter <command> help to display detailed sub command and parameters.

Enter <command> ? to display detailed help information about the sub commands and parameters.

Figure 29-5 CLI Help: Detailed Command Information: Example 1

```
ras> ping ?
<ip|host-name> destination ip address
help Description of ping help
```

Figure 29-6 CLI: Help: Detailed Command Information: Example 2

29.6Command Modes

There are three CLI command modes: User, Enable and Configure.

When you first log into the CLI, the initial command mode is the User mode. The User mode commands are a subset of the Enable mode commands. The User mode command prompt ends with an angle bracket (>).

To enter Enable (or privileged) mode, type "enable" and enter a password when prompted (the default is 1234). When you enter the Enable mode, the command prompt changes to the pound sign (#).

To enter the configuration mode, type "configure" or "config". The Configure mode command prompt consists of the word "config" and the pound sign (#). There are two sub configuration modes: VLAN and interface. To enter config-vlan mode, type "vlan" followed by a number (between 1 to 4094). For example, vlan 10. To enter config-interface mode, enter interface followed by a port number. For example, interface 10.

Enter "exit" or "logout" to quit from the current mode or log out from the CLI.

29.7Using Command History

The switch keeps a list of up to 256 commands(s) you have entered for the current CLI session. You can use any commands in the history again by pressing the up (\blacklozenge) or down (\blacklozenge) arrow key to scroll through the previously used commands and press [ENTER]. Use the history command to display the list of commands.

```
ras> history
  enable
  exit
  show ip
  history
ras>
```

Figure 29-7 CLI: History Command Example

29.8Saving Your Configuration

After you set the switch settings with the configuration commands, use the write memory command to save the changes permanently.

ras# write memory

Figure 29-8 CLI: write memory

The write memory command is not available in User mode.

You must save your changes after each CLI session. All unsaved configuration changes are lost once you restart the switch.

29.8.1 Logging Out

In User mode, enter the exit or logout command to log out of the CLI.

29.9Command Summary

The following sections summarize the commands available in the switch together with a brief description of each command. Commands listed in the tables are in the same order as they are displayed in the CLI. See the related section in the User's Guide for more background information.

29.9.1 User Mode

The following table describes the commands available for User mode.

COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
help		Displays help information.
logout		Exits from the CLI.
exit		Logs out from the CLI.
history		Displays a list of previously command(s) that you have executed. The switch stores up to 256 commands in history.
enable		Accesses Enable (or privileged) mode.
show		
	ip	Displays IP related information.
	hardware-monitor <c f></c f>	Displays current hardware monitor information with the specified temperature unit (Celsius C or Fahrenheit F).
	system-information	Displays general system information.
ping	<ip host-name> <[<in-band out-of- band vlan <vlan-id>] [size <0-1472>] [-t]></vlan-id></in-band out-of- </ip host-name>	Sends a Ping request to an Ethernet device.
traceroute	<pre><ip host-name> <[in-band out-of- band vlan <vlan-id>] [ttl <1-255>] [wait <1-60>] [queries <1-10>]></vlan-id></ip host-name></pre>	Determines the path a packet takes to a device.
ssh	<1 2> <[user@]dest-ip>	Connects to an SSH server with the specified SSH version.

Table 29-1 Command Summary: User Mode

29.9.2 Enable Mode

The following table describes the commands available for Enable mode.

	COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
help			Displays help information.
logout			Exits Enable (or privileged) mode.
exit			Exits Enable (or privileged) mode.
history			Displays a list of command(s) that you have previously executed.
enable			Accesses Enable (or privileged) mode.
disable			Exits Enable (or privileged) mode.
configure			Accesses Configuration mode.
no	logging		Clears the system log.
	arp		Flushes the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) table.
	interface <port- number></port- 		Clears the interface status of the specified port(s).
show			
	ip		Displays IP related information.
	ip arp		Displays the ARP table.
	ip route		Displays IP routing information.
	ip route static		Displays IP static route information.
	hardware-monitor <c f></c f>		Displays current hardware monitor information with the specified temperature unit (Celsius C or Fahrenheit F).
	system-information		Displays general system information.
	vlanlq	gvrp	Displays GVRP setting.
		port-isolation	Displays port isolation setting.
	spanning-tree	config	Displays Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) settings.
	mac	address-table	Displays static MAC address table.
		static	You can sort by MAC address, VID or port.
		address-table	Displays MAC address table.
		<all <mac vid port></mac vid port></all 	You can sort by MAC address, VID or port.
	lacp		Link Aggregation Control Protocol.
	trunk		Displays link aggregation information.
	radius-server		Displays RADIUS server settings.

Table 29-2 Command Summary: Enable Mode

	COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
	port-access- authenticator		Displays all port authentication settings.
		<port-list></port-list>	Displays port authentication settings on the specified port(s).
	port-security		Displays all port security settings.
		<port-list></port-list>	Displays port security settings on the specified port(s).
	snmp-server		Displays SNMP settings.
	logins		Displays login account information.
_	service-control		Displays service control settings.
	remote-management		Displays all secured client information.
		<index></index>	Displays the specified secured client information.
	classifier		Displays all classifier related information.
		<name></name>	Displays the specified classifier related information.
	policy		Displays all policy related information.
		<name></name>	Displays the specified policy related information.
	interface <port- number></port- 		Displays current interface status.
	interfaces config <port-list></port-list>		Displays current interface configuration.
		bandwidth-control	Displays bandwidth control settings.
		egress	Displays outgoing port information.
		bstorm-control	Displays broadcast storm control settings.
	vlan		Displays the status of all VLANs.
		<vlan-id></vlan-id>	Displays the status of the specified VLAN.
	running-config		Displays current operating configuration.
	timesync		Displays time server information.
	time		Displays current system time and date.
	garp		Displays GARP information.
	loginPrecedence		Displays login precedence settings.
	igmp-snooping		Displays IGMP snooping settings.
	logging		Displays system logs.

 Table 29-2 Command Summary: Enable Mode

	COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
	vlan-stacking		Displays VLAN stacking configuration.
	ssh		Displays general SSH settings.
		known-hosts	Displays known SSH hosts information.
		key <rsal rsa dsa></rsal rsa dsa>	Displays the SSH public and private keys
		session	Displays current SSH session(s).
	https		Displays the HTTPS information.
		session	Displays current HTTPS session(s).
		certificate	Displays the HTTPS certificates.
		key <rsa dsa></rsa dsa>	Displays the HTTPS key.
		timeout	Displays the HTTPS session timeout.
	multi-login		Displays multi-login information
	plt		Displays Packet Loop Test (PLT).
	mac-aging-time		Displays MAC learning aging time.
	cluster		Displays cluster management status.
		candidates	Displays cluster candidate information.
		member mac <mac- addr></mac- 	Displays the MAC address of the cluster member(s).
		member	Displays the status of the cluster member(s).
		members config	Displays the configuration of the cluster member(s).
	pwr		Show PoE status and power consumption.
mac-flush			Clears the MAC address table.
	<port-num></port-num>		Removes all learned MAC address on the specified port(s).
erase	running-config		Resets to the factory default settings.
boot	config <index></index>		Restarts the system with the specified configuration file.
reload	config <index></index>		Restarts the system and use the specified configuration file.
write	memory		Saves the configuration to the configuration file the switch is currently using.
		<index></index>	Saves the configuration to the specified configuration file on the switch.

Table 29-2 Command Summary: Enable Mode

	COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
сору	running-config tftp <ip> <remote-file></remote-file></ip>		Backs up running configuration to the specified TFTP server with the specified file name.
	tftp	Config <ip> <remote-file></remote-file></ip>	Restores configuration with the specified filename from the specified TFTP server.
		flash <ip> <remote-file></remote-file></ip>	Restores firmware via TFTP.
ping	<ip host-name> [<in-band out-of- band vlan <vlan-id>] [size <0-1472>] [-t]</vlan-id></in-band out-of- </ip host-name>		Sends a Ping request to an Ethernet device.
traceroute	<ip host-name> [in-band out-of- band vlan <vlan-id>] [ttl <1-255>] [wait <1-60>] [queries <1-10>]</vlan-id></ip host-name>		Determines the path a packet takes to a device.
ssh	<1 2> <[user@]dest- ip>		Connects to an SSH server with the specified SSH version.

Table 29-2 Command Summary: Enable Mode

29.9.3 Configure Mode

The following table lists the commands in Configuration (or Config) mode.

Table 29-3 Command Summar	ry: Configure Mode
---------------------------	--------------------

COMMAND			DESCRIPTION
help			Displays help information.
logout			Exits from the CLI.
history			Displays a list of previously command(s) that you have executed.
exit			Exits from the CLI.
mode	zynos		Changes the CLI mode to the ZyNOS format.
password			Change the password for Enable mode.
no	ip		Sets the management IP address to the default value.
		route <ip> <mask> inactive</mask></ip>	Enables a specified IP static route.

COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
	route <ip> <mask></mask></ip>	Removes a specified IP static route.
mac-forward	name <name> mac <mac-addr> vlan <vlan-id> interface <interface-id> inactive</interface-id></vlan-id></mac-addr></name>	Enables the specified MAC address, belonging to a VLAN group (if any) forwarded through an interface(s).
	name <name> mac <mac-addr> vlan <vlan-id> interface <interface-id></interface-id></vlan-id></mac-addr></name>	Removes the specified MAC forwarding entry, belonging to a VLAN group (if any) forwarded through an interface(s).
mac-filter	name <name> mac <mac-addr> vlan <vlan-id> drop inactive</vlan-id></mac-addr></name>	Enables the specified MAC-filter rule.
	name <name> mac <mac-addr> vlan <vlan-id> drop</vlan-id></mac-addr></name>	Disables the specified MAC filter rule.
mirror-port		Disables port mirroring on the switch.
lacp		Disables the link aggregation control protocol (dynamic trunking) on the switch.
trunk	<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6> lacp</t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>	Disables LACP in the specified trunk group.
	<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6> interface <port- list></port- </t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>	Removes ports from the specified trunk group.
	<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6> <cr></cr></t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>	Disables the specified trunk group.
igmp-snooping		Disables IGMP snooping.
bcp-transparency		Disables bridging control protocols such as STP.
storm-control		Disables broadcast storm control.
bandwidth-control		Disables bandwidth control.
vlanlq	gvrp	Disables GVRP on the switch.
	port-isolation	Disables port isolation.
spanning-tree		Disables STP.
	<port-list></port-list>	Disables STP on listed ports.
timesync		Disables the time setting on the timeserver.
radius-server		Disables the use of authentication from the RADIUS server.

Table 29-3 Command Summary: Configure Mode

COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
port-access- authenticator		Disables port authentication on the switch.
	<port-list> reauthenticate</port-list>	Disables the re-authentication mechanism on the listed port(s).
	<port-list></port-list>	Disables authentication on the listed ports.
port-security		Disables port security on the switch.
	<port-list></port-list>	Disables port security on the specified ports.
	<port-list> learn inactive</port-list>	Enables MAC address learning on the specified ports.
snmp-server	trap-destination <ip></ip>	Disables sending of SNMP traps to a station.
logins	<name></name>	Disables login access to the specified name.
service-control	telnet	Disables telnet access to the switch.
	ftp	Disables FTP access to the switch.
	http	Disables web browser control to the switch.
	ssh	Disables SSH (Secure Shell) server access to the switch.
	https	Disables secure web browser access to the switch.
	icmp	Disables ICMP access to the switch such as pinging and tracerouting.
	snmp	Disables SNMP management.
remote-management	<index></index>	Clears a secure client set entry from the list of secure clients.
	<index> service <telnet ftp http ic mp snmp></telnet ftp http ic </index>	Disables a secure client set entry number from using the selected remote management service(s).
classifier	<name></name>	Disables the classifier. Each classifier has one rule.
		If you disable a classifier you cannot use policy rule related information.
	<name> inactive</name>	Enables a classifier.
policy	<name></name>	Deletes the policy. A policy sets actions for classifier traffic.

 Table 29-3 Command Summary: Configure Mode

	COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
		<name> inactive</name>	Enables a policy.
	vlan	<vlan-id></vlan-id>	Deletes the static VLAN entry.
	dhcp-relay		Disables DHCP relay.
		option	Disables the relay agent information option 82.
		information	System name is not appended to option 82 information field.
	vlan-stacking		Disables VLAN stacking.
	ssh	key <rsal rsa dsa></rsal rsa dsa>	Disables the secure shell server encryption key. Your switch supports SSH versions 1 and 2 using RSA and DSA authentication.
		known-hosts <host- ip> <cr></cr></host- 	Removes the specified remote hosts from the list of all known hosts.
		known-hosts <host- ip> [1024 ssh- rsa ssh-dsa]</host- 	Removes remote known hosts with the specified public key (1024-bit RSA1, RSA or DSA).
	https	timeout	Resets the session timeout to the default of 300 seconds.
	multi-login		Disables another administrator from logging into Telnet or the CLI.
	cluster		Disables cluster management on the switch.
		member <mac- address></mac- 	Removes the cluster member.
	pwr	interface <port- list></port- 	Disables PoE on the specified ports.
		mibtrap	Disables sending of PoE MIB traps.
vlan-type	<802.1q port-based>		Specifies the VLAN type.
spq			Sets the queuing method to SPQ (Strictly Priority Queuing).
wfq			Sets the queuing method to WFQ (Weighted Fair Queuing).
ip	route	<ip> <mask> <next-hop-ip></next-hop-ip></mask></ip>	Creates a static route.

COMMAND			DESCRIPTION
		<ip> <mask> <next-hop-ip> [metric <metric>] [name <name>] [inactive]</name></metric></next-hop-ip></mask></ip>	Sets the metric of a static route or deactivates a static route.
	name-server	<ip></ip>	Sets the IP address of a domain name server.
	address default- gateway	<ip></ip>	Sets the default gateway's IP address for the out-of-band management port.
	address	<ip> <mask></mask></ip>	Sets the IP address and subnet mask of the out-of-band management port.
mac-forward	name <name> mac <mac-addr> vlan <vlan-id> interface <interface-id></interface-id></vlan-id></mac-addr></name>		Configures a static MAC address forwarding rule.
	name <name> mac <mac-addr> vlan <vlan-id> interface <interface-id> inactive</interface-id></vlan-id></mac-addr></name>		Disables a static MAC address forwarding rule.
mac-filter	name <name> mac <mac-addr> vlan <vlan-id> drop <src both="" dst=""></src></vlan-id></mac-addr></name>		Configures a static MAC address port filtering rule.
	name <name> mac <mac-addr> vlan <vlan-id> drop <src both="" dst=""> inactive</src></vlan-id></mac-addr></name>		Disables a static MAC address port filtering rule.
mirror-port			Enables port mirroring.
	<port-num></port-num>		Enables port mirroring on a specified port.
lacp			Enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP).
	system-priority	<1-65535>	Sets the priority of an active port using LACP.
trunk	interface <port- list> timeout <lacp-timeout></lacp-timeout></port- 		Defines the port number and LACP timeout period.
	<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6></t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>		Activates a trunk group.
	<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6> lacp</t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>		Enables LACP for a trunk group.

	COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
	<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6> interface <port- list></port- </t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>	Adds a port(s) to the specified trunk group.
cluster	<vlan-id></vlan-id>	Sets the cluster management VLAN ID.
	name <cluster name=""></cluster>	Configures a name to identify the cluster manager.
	member <mac- address> password <password-str></password-str></mac- 	Sets the cluster member switch's hardware MAC address and password.
	rcommand <mac- address></mac- 	Logs into a cluster member switch.

	COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
classifier	<pre><name> <[packet-format <802.3untag 802.3ta g EtherIIuntag EtherI Itag>] [priority <0-7>] [vlan <vlan-id>] [ethernet-type <ether-num ip ipx arp rarp appletalk decnet sna netbios dlc>] [source-mac <src- mac-addr>] [source-port <port- num>] [destination- mac <dest-mac- addr>] [dscp <0-63>] [ip-protocol <protocol- num tcp udp icmp eg p ospf rsvp igmp igp pim ipsec> [establish-only]] [source-ip <src-ip- addr> [mask-bits <mask-bits>]] [destination-ip <dest-ip-addr> [mask-bits <mask- bits>]] [destination-socket <socket-num>] [inactive]></socket-num></mask- </dest-ip-addr></mask-bits></src-ip- </protocol- </dest-mac- </port- </src- </ether-num ip ipx </vlan-id></name></pre>		Configures a classifier. A classifier groups traffic into data flows according to specific criteria such as the source address, destination address, source port number, destination port number or incoming port number.

	COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
policy	<pre><name> classifier <classifier-list> < [vlan<vlan-id>] [egress-port <port- num>] [priority <0-7>] [dscp <0-63>] [tos <0-7>] [bandwidth <bandwidth>] [outgoing-packet- format <tagged untagged>] [out-of-profile- dscp <0-63>] [forward-action <drop forward>] [queue-action <prio-set prio- queue prio-replace- tos>] [diffserv-action <diff-set-tos diff- replace- priority diff-set- dscp>] [outgoing-mirror] [outgoing-port] [outgoing-set-vlan] [metering] [out-of-profile- action <[change- dscp][drop][forward]>] [inactive]></diff-set-tos diff- </prio-set prio- </drop forward></tagged untagged></bandwidth></port- </vlan-id></classifier-list></name></pre>		Configures a policy. A classifier distinguishes traffic into flows based on the configured criteria. A policy rule ensures that a traffic flow gets the requested treatment in the network.
radius-server	host <ip> [acct- port <socket- number>] [key <key- string>]</key- </socket- </ip>		Sets the IP address of the external RADIUS server, UDP port and shared key.
port-access- authenticator			Enables 802.1x authentication on the switch.
	<port-list></port-list>		Enables 802.1x authentication on the specified port(s).

	COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
	<port-list> reauthenticate</port-list>	Sets a subscriber to periodically re-enter his or her username and password to stay connected to a specified port.
	<port-list> reauth- period <reauth- period></reauth- </port-list>	Specifies how often a client has to re-enter the username and password to stay connected to the specified port(s).
port-security	<port-list></port-list>	Enables the port security feature on the specified port(s).
	<port-list> learn inactive</port-list>	Disables MAC address learning on the specified port(s).
	<port-list> address-limit <number></number></port-list>	Limits the number of (dynamic) MAC addresses that may be learned on a port.
	<port-list> MAC- freeze</port-list>	Disables MAC address learning and enables port security.
		Note: All previously learned dynamic MAC addresses are saved to the static MAC address table.
vlanlq	gvrp	Allows VLAN groups beyond the local switch.
	port-isolation	Enables port isolation.
garp	join <100-65535> leave <msec> leaveall <msec></msec></msec>	Configures GARP time settings.
spanning-tree		Enables STP on the switch.
	<port-list></port-list>	Enables STP on a specified port.
	<port-list> priority <0-255></port-list>	Sets the priority for a specified port.
	<port-list> path- cost <1-65535></port-list>	Sets the STP path cost for a specified port.
	priority <0-61440>	Sets the bridge priority of the switch.
	hello-time <1-10> maximum-age <6-40> forward-delay <4- 30>	Sets Hello Time, Maximum Age and Forward Delay.
hostname	<name_string></name_string>	Sets the switch's name for identification purposes.
time	<hour:min:sec></hour:min:sec>	Sets the time in hour, minute and second format.

	COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
	date <month day="" year=""></month>	Sets the date in year, month and day format.
	timezone <- 1200 1200>	Selects the time difference between UTC (formerly known as GMT) and your time zone.
timesync	<daytime time ntp></daytime time ntp>	Sets the time server protocol.
	server <ip></ip>	Sets the IP address of your time server.
loginPrecedence	<localonly <br="">LocalRADIUS RADIUSOnly></localonly>	Select which database the switch should use (first) to authenticate a user.
igmp-snooping		Enables IGMP snooping.
bcp- transparency		Enables Bridge Control Protocol Transparency.
queue	level <0-7> priority <0-7>	Sets the priority level-to-physical queue mapping.
storm-control		Enables broadcast storm control on the switch.
bandwidth- control		Enables bandwidth control.
mac-aging-time	<10-3000>	Sets learned MAC aging time.
snmp-server	[contact <system contact>] [location <system location="">]</system></system 	Sets the geographic location and the name of the person in charge of this switch.
	get-community <property></property>	Sets the get community.
	set-community <property></property>	Sets the set community.
	trap-community <property></property>	Sets the trap community.
	trap-destination <ip></ip>	Sets the IP addresses of up to four stations to send your SNMP traps to.
logins	username <name> password <pwd></pwd></name>	Configures up to four read-only login accounts.
service-control	icmp	Allows ICMP access to the switch such as pinging and tracerouting.
	snmp	Allows SNMP management.
	http <socket- number> <timeout></timeout></socket- 	Allows HTTP access on the specified service port and defines the timeout period.

	COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
	telnet <socket- number></socket- 		Allows Telnet access on the specified service port.
	ftp <socket-number></socket-number>		Allows FTP access on the specified service port.
	ssh <socket-number></socket-number>		Allows SSH access on the specified service port.
	https <socket- number></socket- 		Allows HTTPS access on the specified service port.
remote- management	<index> start-addr <ip> end-addr <ip> service <telnet ftp http icmp snmp></telnet ftp http </ip></ip></index>		Specifies a group of trusted computer(s) from which an administrator may use a service to manage the switch.
admin-password	<pw-string> <confirm-string></confirm-string></pw-string>		Changes the administrator password.
vlan-stacking			Enables VLAN stacking on the switch.
	<sptpid></sptpid>		Sets the SP TPID (Service Provider Tag Protocol Identifier).
default- management	<in-band out-of- band></in-band out-of- 		Specifies through which traffic flow the switch is to send packets.
ssh	known-hosts <host- ip> <1024 ssh- rsa ssh-dsa> <key></key></host- 		Adds a remote host to which the switch can access using SSH service.
https	cert-regeneration <rsa dsa></rsa dsa>		Re-generates a certificate.
	timeout <0-65535>		Sets the HTTPS timeout period.
multi-login			Enables multi-login.
dhcp-relay			Enables DHCP relay.
	helper-address <svr_ip> [svr2_ip] [svr3_ip]</svr_ip>		Sets the IP addresses of up to 3 DHCP servers.
	option		Allows the switch to add DHCP relay agent information.
	information		Allows the switch to add system name to agent information.
pwr	interface <port- list></port- 		Enables Power over Ethernet on a port.
	usagethreshold <1- 99>		Sets the power usage limit (in percentage) and initiates an alarm when the measured power is above the threshold.

COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
mibtrap		Enables sending of PoE MIB traps.

29.9.4 config-vlan Commands

The following table lists the config-vlan commands in configuration mode.

COMMAND		DESCRIPTION	
vlan <1-4094>			Creates a new VLAN group.
	name <name-str></name-str>		Specifies a name for identification purposes.
	normal <port-list></port-list>		Specifies the port(s) to dynamically join this VLAN group using GVRP
	fixed <port-list></port-list>		Specifies the port(s) to be a permanent member of this VLAN group.
	forbidden <port- list></port- 		Specifies the port(s) you want to prohibit from joining this VLAN group.
	untagged <port- list></port- 		Specifies the port(s) you don't want to tag all outgoing frames transmitted with this VLAN Group ID.
	inactive		Disables the specified VLAN.
	help		Displays a list of available VLAN commands.
	no	fixed <port- list></port- 	Sets fixed port(s) to normal port(s).
		forbidden <port- list></port- 	Sets forbidden port(s) to normal port(s).
		untagged <port- list></port- 	Specifies the port(s) you want to tag all outgoing frames transmitted with this VLAN Group ID.
		inactive	Enables the specified VLAN.
		ip address inband-default	Sets the default in-band interface to use a static IP address in this VLAN.
		dhcp-bootp	The switch will use the default IP address of 0.0.0.0 if you do not configure a static IP address.
		ip address default-gateway	Deletes the default gateway from this VLAN.
		ip address <ip- address> <mask></mask></ip- 	Deletes the IP address and subnet mask from this VLAN.
	exit		Leaves config-vlan mode.
		4	

Table 29-4 Command Summary: config-vlan Commands

COMMAND		DESCRIPTION
-	inband-default dhcp-bootp release	Releases the dynamic in-band IP address.
	inband-default dhcp-bootp renew	Updates the dynamic in-band IP address.
	inband-default dhcp-bootp	Sets the dynamic in-band IP address.
	inband-default <ip-address> <mask></mask></ip-address>	Sets a static in-band IP address and subnet mask.
	default-gateway <ip-address></ip-address>	Sets a default gateway IP address for this VLAN.
	<ip-address> <mask> manageable</mask></ip-address>	Allows the switch to be managed using this specified IP address.
	<ip-address> <mask></mask></ip-address>	Sets the IP address and subnet mask of the switch in the specified VLAN for packet loopback test.

Table 29-4 Command Summary: config-vlan Commands

29.9.5 interface Commands

The following commands are listed in configuration mode as "interface" switch commands; all are preceded with the command interface.

COMMAND		DESCRIPTION	
interface <port- list></port- 			Enables a port or a list of ports for configuration.
	bandwidth-limit		Enables bandwidth limit on the switch.
	bandwidth-limit egress	<mbps></mbps>	Sets the maximum bandwidth allowed for outgoing traffic on the switch.
	bandwidth-limit ingress	<mbps></mbps>	Sets the maximum bandwidth allowed for incoming traffic on the switch.
broadcast-1	broadcast-limit		Enables broadcast storm control limit on the switch.
	broadcast-limit	<pkt s=""></pkt>	Sets how many broadcast packets the interface receives per second.

Table 29-5 Command Summary: Interface

CON	IMAND	DESCRIPTION
multicast-limit		Enables the interface multicast limit.
multicast-limit	<pkt s=""></pkt>	Sets how many multicast packets the interface receives per second.
dlf-limit		Enables the Destination Lookup Failure (DLF) limit.
dlf-limit	<pkt s=""></pkt>	Sets the interface DLF limit in packets per second (pps).
weight	<wt1> <wt2> <wt8></wt8></wt2></wt1>	Sets the interface to use WFQ weighting. A weight value of one to eight is given to each variable from wt 1 to wt 8.
egress set	<port-list></port-list>	Sets the outgoing traffic port list for a port-based VLAN.
pvid	<1-4094>	The default PVID is VLAN 1 for all ports. Sets a PVID in the range 1 to 4094 for the specified interface.
ingress-check		Enables the device to discard incoming frames for VLANs that are not included in a port member set.
gvrp		Enables this function to permit VLAN groups beyond the local switch.
frame-type	<all tagged></all tagged>	Choose to accept both tagged and untagged incoming frames or just tagged incoming frames on a port.
name	<port-name-string></port-name-string>	Sets a name for your interface. Enter a descriptive name (up to nine printable ASCII characters).
vlan-trunking		Enables VLAN Trunking on ports connected to other switches or routers (but not ports directly connected to end users) to allow frames belonging to unknown VLAN groups to pass through the switch.
flow-control		Enables interface flow control. Flow control regulates transmissions to match the bandwidth of the receiving port.
qos priority	<0 7>	Sets the quality of service priority for an interface.

Table 29-5 Command Summary: Interface

СОММ	DESCRIPTION	
mirror		Enables port mirroring in the interface.
mirror dir	<ingress egress both></ingress egress both>	Enables port mirroring for incoming, outgoing or both incoming and outgoing traffic.
		Port mirroring copies traffic from one or all ports to another or all ports for external analysis.
speed-duplex	<auto 10-half 10-full 100- half 100-full 1000-full></auto 10-half 10-full 100- 	Sets the duplex mode (half, full) and speed (10/100/1000 Mbps) of the connection on the interface. Selecting auto (auto- negotiation) makes one port able to negotiate with a peer automatically to obtain the connection speed and duplex mode that both ends support.
bpdu-control	<peer tunnel discard network></peer tunnel discard network>	Sets how Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs) are used in STP port states.
no ingress-check		Incoming traffic is not checked for VLAN tags.
no gvrp		Disables GVRP on the switch.
no flow-control		Disables flow control on the switch.
no vlan-trunking		Disables VLAN trunking on the switch.
no mirror		Disables port mirroring on the switch.
no bandwidth-limit		Disables bandwidth limit on the switch.
no broadcast-limit		Disables broadcast storm control limit on the switch.
no multicast-limit		Disables multicast limit on the switch.
no dlf-limit		Disables destination lookup failure (DLF) on the switch.
no inactive		Enables the specified interface on the switch.
no intrusion-lock		Disables intrusion-lock on a port so that a port can be connected again after you disconnected the cable.
inactive		Disables the specified interface on the switch

Table 29-5 Command Summary: Interface

COM	IAND	DESCRIPTION
help		Displays a description of the interface commands.
exit		Exits from the interface configuration command set.
vlan-stacking	role <normal access="" ="" <br="">tunnel></normal>	Sets the VLAN stacking port roles of the specified interface.
vlan-stacking	SPVID <1-4094>	Sets the service provider VID of the specified interface.
vlan-stacking	priority <0-7>	Sets the priority of the specified interface in VLAN stacking.
cable_diagnostics		Displays whether a cable is connected to the port (good) or not (open).
intrusion-lock		Enables intrusion lock on a port and a port cannot be connected again after you disconnected the cable.
test		Performs an interface loopback test.

Table 29-5 Command Summary: Interface

Chapter 30 Command Examples

This chapter describes some commands in more detail.

30.10verview

These are commands that you may use frequently in maintaining your switch.

30.2 show Commands

These are the commonly used show commands.

30.2.1 show system-information

Syntax:

```
show system-information
```

This command shows the general system information (such as the firmware version and system up time).

An example is shown next.

```
ras> show system-information
System Name : ES-3124PWR
System Contact :
System Location :
Ethernet Address: 00:13:49:00:00:02
ZyNOS F/W Version: V3.60(TY.0)b2 | 04/13/2005
RomRasSize : 2949276
System up Time : 3:08:00 (113661 ticks)
Bootbase Version: V0.1 | 02/01/2005
ZyNOS CODE : RAS Apr 11 2005 11:28:28
Product Model : ES-3124PWR
ras>
```

Figure 30-1 show system-information Command Example

30.2.2 show hardware-monitor

Syntax:

```
show hardware-monitor [c|f]
```

This command displays the current hardware status (such as temperature and voltage levels).

						-	
ras> show hard	dware-mon	itor c					
Temperature Ur	nit : (c)						
Temperature	Current	MAX	MIN	Threshold	Status		
CPU	34.0	34.5	31.0	85.0	Normal		
MAC	35.5	35.5	32.0	85.0	Normal		
PHY1	32.0	32.0	29.0	85.0	Normal		
PHY2	31.5	32.0	29.5	85.0	Normal		
PHY3	30.5	31.0	29.5	85.0	Normal		
ENV	33.0	33.0	29.0	85.0	Normal		
FAN Speed(RPM)	Current	MAX	MIN	Threshold	Status		
FAN1	5670	5716	5625	2750	Normal		
FAN2	5625	5716	5580	2750	Normal		
FAN3	5763	5859	5716	2750	Normal		
FAN4	6114	6167	6061	3250	Normal		
FAN5	6061	6167	5859	3250	Normal		
FAN6	6334	6334	6167	3250	Normal		
FAN7	5908	5958	5810	3250	Normal		
Voltage(V)	Current	MAX	MIN	Threshold	Status		
2.5	2.544	2.544	2.528	+/-10%	Normal		
1.25	1.232	1.232	1.232	+/-10%	Normal		
3.3	3.360	3.360	3.344	+/-8%	Normal		
12	11.916	11.916	11.916	+/-11%	Normal		
1.3	1.312	1.328	1.312	+/-10%	Normal		
1.25	1.248	1.248	1.248	+/-8%	Normal		
1.8	1.840	1.840	1.840	+/-10%	Normal		
BPS_12VIN				+/	Absent		
ras>							

Figure 30-2 show hardware-monitor Command Example

30.2.3 show ip

Syntax:

show ip

This command displays the IP related information (such as IP address and subnet mask) on all switch interfaces.

```
ras> show ip
Out-of-band Management IP Address = 192.168.0.1
VPS00, Device Type: Ethernet, Idle/Timeout: disable
Number of Interface : 1
enif0 : IP[192.168.0.1], Netmask[255.255.255.0], VID[0]
VPS01, Device Type: Switch, Idle/Timeout: disable, [MGMT VPS], [CNTL VPS]
Number of Interface : 2
cmif0 : IP[127.0.0.1], Netmask[255.0.0.0], VID[1]
swif0 : IP[192.168.1.1], Netmask[255.255.255.0], VID[1]
ras>
```

Figure 30-3 show ip Command Example

30.2.4 show logging

This command is not available in User mode.

Syntax:

show logging

This command displays the system logs. The following figure shows an example.

ras# show logging 34 Thu Jan 1 00:00:04 1970 PP05 -WARN SNMP TRAP 3: link up 35 Thu Jan 1 00:00:10 1970 PP24 INFO adjtime task pause 1 day 36 Thu Jan 1 00:00:11 1970 PPOe -WARN SNMP TRAP 26: Event On Trap 37 Thu Jan 1 00:00:11 1970 PINI -WARN SNMP TRAP 0: cold start 38 Thu Jan 1 00:00:11 1970 PINI INFO main: init completed 39 Thu Jan 1 00:00:14 1970 PPOe -WARN SNMP TRAP 26: Event On Trap 40 Thu Jan 1 00:00:21 1970 PP19 -WARN Last errorlog repeat 27 Times 43 Thu Jan 1 00:02:00 1970 PPOc -WARN SNMP TRAP 3: link up 1 00:02:00 1970 PPOe -WARN SNMP TRAP 27: Event Cleared Trap 44 Thu Jan 47 Thu Jan 1 00:28:08 1970 PP05 -WARN SNMP TRAP 2: link down 57 Thu Jan 1 02:09:58 1970 PP14 INFO SMT Password pass 59 Thu Jan 1 02:10:49 1970 PPOe -WARN SNMP TRAP 26: Event On Trap 61 Thu Jan 1 02:11:18 1970 PP14 INFO SMT Password pass 63 Thu Jan 1 02:18:58 1970 PP14 INFO SMT Password pass Clear Error Log (y/n):

Figure 30-4 show logging Command Example

If you clear a log (by entering y at the "Clear Error Log (y/n):" prompt), you cannot view it again.

30.2.5 show interface

Syntax:

```
show interface [port-number]
```

This command displays statistics of a port. The following example shows that port 12 is up and the related information.

ras# show inter	face 12	
ras# snow inter Port Info	Port NO.	:12
POLC INTO	Link	:12 :100M/F
	Status	: FORWARDING
	LACP	:Disabled
	LACP TxPkts	
		:3731
	RxPkts	:46991
	Errors	:0
	Tx KBs/s	:0.384
	Rx KBs/s	:0.674
_	Up Time	:3:11:39
TX Packet	Tx Packets	:3731
	Multicast	:0
	Broadcast	: 4
	Pause	:0
	Tagged	:0
RX Packet	Rx Packets	:46991
	Multicast	:15889
	Broadcast	:27831
	Pause	:0
	Control	:0
TX Collison	Single	:0
	Multiple	:0
	Excessive	:0
	Late	:0
Error Packet	RX CRC	:0
	Length	:0
	Runt	:0
Distribution	64	:11746
	65 to 127	:20085
	128 to 255	:17153
	256 to 511	:877
	512 to 1023	:388
	1024 to 1518	:566
	Giant	:0
ras#		

30.2.6 show mac address-table

Syntax:

```
show mac address-table <all <sort>|static>
```

Where

<sort> = Specifies the sorting criteria (MAC, VID or port).

This command displays the MAC address(es) stored in the switch. The following example shows a static MAC address table.

```
ras# show mac address-table static
Vid Mac Port Status
1 01:a0:c5:aa:aa:aa 1 Permanent
ras#
```

Figure 30-6 show mac address-table Command Example

30.3 ping

Syntax:

```
ping <ip> < [in-band|out-of-band|vlan <vlan-id> ] [ size <0-8024> ] [ -
t ]>
```

where

<ip></ip>	=	The IP address of an Ethernet device.
[in-band out-of- band vlan <vlan-< td=""><td>=</td><td>Specifies the network interface or the VLAN ID to which the Ethernet device belongs.</td></vlan-<>	=	Specifies the network interface or the VLAN ID to which the Ethernet device belongs.
id>]		out-of-band refers the management port while in-band means the other ports on the switch.
[size <0- 8024>]	=	Specifies the packet size to send.
[-t]	=	Sends Ping packets to the Ethernet device indefinitely. Click $[CTRL] + C$ to terminate the Ping process.

This command sends Ping packets to an Ethernet device. The following example sends Ping requests to and displays the replies from an Ethernet device with an IP address of 192.168.1.100.

ras# p	ing 19	2.168.1	.100						
sent	rcvd	rate	rtt	avg	mdev	max	min	reply from	
1	1	100	0	0	0	0	0	192.168.1.100	
2	2	100	0	0	0	0	0	192.168.1.100	
3	3	100	0	0	0	0	0	192.168.1.100	
ras#									

Figure 30-7 ping Command Example

30.4 traceroute

Syntax:

```
traceroute <ip> [in-band|out-of-band|vlan <vlan-id>][ttl <1-255>] [wait
<1-60>] [queries <1-10>]
```

where

```
<ip>
                       = The IP address of an Ethernet device.
[in-band|out-of-
                       =
                           Specifies the network interface or the VLAN ID to which the Ethernet
band|vlan <vlan-
                           device belongs.
id> ]
[ttl <1-255>]
                           Specifies the Time To Live (TTL) period.
                       =
[wait <1-60>]
                           Specifies the time period to wait.
                       =
[quesries <1-
                           Specifies how many tries the switch performs the traceroute function.
                       =
10>1
```

This command displays information about the route to an Ethernet device. The following example displays route information to an Ethernet device with an IP address of 192.168.1.100.

```
ras> traceroute 192.168.1.100
traceroute to 192.168.1.100, 30 hops max, 40 byte packet
1:192.168.1.100 (10 ms) (10 ms) (0 ms)
traceroute done:
```

Figure 30-8 traceroute Command Example

30.5Enabling RSTP

To enable RSTP on a port. Enter "spanning-tree" followed by the port number and press [ENTER]. The following example enables RSTP on port 10.

```
ras(config)# spanning-tree 10
ras(config)#
```

Figure 30-9 Enable RSTP Command Example

30.6Configuration File Maintenance

This section shows you how to backup or restore the configuration file on the switch using TFTP.

30.6.1 Backing up Configuration

Syntax:

```
copy running-config tftp <ip> <remote-file>
```

where

<ip></ip>	=	The IP address of a TFTP server on which you want to store the backup configuration file.
<remote-file></remote-file>	=	Specifies the name of the configuration file.

This command backs up the current configuration file on a TFTP server. The following example backs up the current configuration to a file (test.cfg) on the TFTP server (172.23.19.96).

```
ras# copy running-config tftp 172.23.19.96 test.cfg
Backuping
. (599)Bytes Done!
ras#
```

Figure 30-10 CLI: Backup Configuration Example

30.6.2 Restoring Configuration

Syntax:

```
copy tftp config <index> <ip> <remote-file>
```

where

<index></index>	=	Specifies to restore which configuration file (1 or 2) on the switch.
<ip></ip>	=	The IP address of a TFTP server from which you want to get the backup configuration file.
<remote-file></remote-file>	=	Specified the name of the configuration file.

This command restores a configuration file on the switch. The following example uploads the configuration file (test.cfg) from the TFTP server (172.23.19.96) to the switch.

```
ras# copy tftp config 1 172.23.19.96 test.cfg
Restoring
. (599)Bytes Done!
ras#
```

Figure 30-11 CLI: Restore Configuration Example

30.6.3 Using a Different Configuration File

You can store up to two configuration files on the switch. Only one configuration file is used at a time. By default the switch uses the first configuration file (with an index number of 1). You can set the switch to use a different configuration file. There are two ways in which you can set the switch to use a different configuration file: restart the switch (cold reboot) and restart the system (warm reboot).

Use the boot config command to restart the switch and use a different configuration file (if specified). The following example reboots the switch to use the second configuration file.

```
ras# boot config 2
```

Figure 30-12 CLI: boot config Command Example

Use the reload config command to restart the system and use a different configuration file (if specified). The following example restarts the system to use the second configuration file.

```
ras# reload config 2
```

Figure 30-13 CLI: reload config Command Example

When you use the write memory command without specifying a configuration file index number, the switch saves the changes to the configuration file the switch is currently using.

30.6.4 Resetting to the Factory Default

Follow the steps below to reset the switch back to the factory defaults.

- 1. Enter "erase running config" to reset the current running configuration.
- 2. Enter "write memory" to save the changes to the current configuration file. If you want to reset the second configuration file, use the write memory command again with the specified index number.

The following example resets both configuration files to the factory default settings.

```
ras# erase running-config
ras# write memory
ras# write memory 2
```

Figure 30-14 CLI: Reset to the Factory Default Example

30.7 Example no Commands

These are the commonly used command examples that belong to the "no" group of commands.

30.7.1 no mirror-port

Syntax:

```
no mirror-port
```

Disables port mirroring on the switch.

An example is shown next.

ras(config)# no mirror-port

Figure 30-15 no mirror-port Command Example

30.7.2 no https timeout

Syntax:

no https timeout

Resets the https session timeout to default.

An example is shown next. The session timeout is reset to 300 seconds.

```
ras(config)# no https timeout
Cache timeout 300
```

Figure 30-16 no https timeout Command Example

30.7.3 no trunk

Syntax:

```
no trunk <T1|T2|T3|T4|T5|T6>
no trunk <T1|T2|T3|T4|T5|T6> lacp
no trunk <T1|T2|T3|T4|T5|T6> interface <port-list>
```

where

<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6></t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>	Disables the trunk group.
<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6> lacp</t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>	Disables LACP in the trunk group.
<t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6></t1 t2 t3 t4 t5 t6>	Removes ports from the trunk group.
interface <port-list></port-list>	

An example is shown next.

Disable trunk one (T1).

Disable LAPC on trunk three (T3).

Remove ports one, three, four and five from trunk five (T5).

```
ras(config)# no trunk T1
ras(config)# no trunk T3 lacp
ras(config)# no trunk T5 interface 1,3-5
```

Figure 30-17 no trunk Command Example

30.7.4 no port-access-authenticator

Syntax:

```
no port-access-authenticator
no port-access-authenticator <port-list> reauthenticate
no port-access-authenticator <port-list>
```

where

Disables port authentication on the switch.

```
<port-list> Disables the re-authentication mechanism on the listed port(s).
<port-list> Disables authentication on the listed ports.
```

An example is shown next.

Disable authentication on the switch.

Disable re-authentication on ports one, three, four and five.

Disable authentication on ports one, six and seven.

```
ras(config)# no port-access-authenticator
ras(config)# no port-access-authenticator 1,3-5 reauthenticate
ras(config)# no port-access-authenticator 1,6-7
```

Figure 30-18 no port-access-authenticator Command Example

30.7.5 no ssh

Syntax:

```
no ssh key <rsal|rsa|dsa>
no ssh known-hosts <host-ip> <cr>
no ssh known-hosts <host-ip> [1024|ssh-rsa|ssh-dsa]
```

where

key <rsal∣rsa∣dsa></rsal∣rsa∣dsa>	Disables the secure shell server encryption key. Your switch supports SSH versions 1 and 2 using RSA and DSA authentication.
known-hosts <host-ip></host-ip>	Remove specific remote hosts from the list of all known hosts.
known-hosts <host-ip> [1024 ssh- rsa ssh-dsa]</host-ip>	Remove remote known hosts with a specified public key (1024-bit RSA1, RSA or DSA).

An example is shown next.

Disable the secure shell RSA1 encryption key.

Remove the remote host with IP address 172.165.1.8 from the list of known hosts.

Remove the remote host with IP address 172.165.1.9 and with an SSH-RSA encryption key from the list of known hosts.

```
ras(config)# no ssh key rsal
ras(config)# no ssh known-hosts 172.165.1.8
ras(config)# no ssh known-hosts 172.165.1.9 ssh-rsa
```

Figure 30-19 no ssh Command Example

30.8 interface Commands

These are some commonly used commands that belong to the interface group of commands.

30.8.1 interface

Syntax:

interface

Each interface refers to an Ethernet port on the switch. Commands configured after the interface command correspond to those ports. Type multiple ports or port ranges separated by a comma. Ranges of port numbers are typed separated by a dash.

An example is shown next.

Enter the configuration command set.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Begin configuring for those ports.

```
ras# config
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)#
```

Figure 30-20 interface Command Example

30.8.2 bpdu-control

Syntax:

bpdu-control <peer|tunnel|discard|network>

where

```
<peer!tunnel|d
iscard|network
>=
Type peer to process any BPDUs received on these ports.
Type tunnel to forward BPDUs received on these ports.
Type discard to drop any BPDUs received on these ports.
Type network to process and forward BPDUs with a VLAN tag and
to process untagged BPDUs.
```

An example is shown next.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Set the BPDU control to tunnel, to forward BPDUs received on ports one, three, four and five.

```
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# bpdu-control tunnel
ras(config-interface)#
```

Figure 30-21 interface bpdu-control Command Example

30.8.3 broadcast-limit

Syntax:

```
broadcast-limit
```

```
broadcast-limit <pkt/s>
```

where

Enables broadcast storm control limit on the switch.

<pkt/s> Sets how many broadcast packets the interface receives per second.

An example is shown next.

Enable port one for configuration.

Enable broadcast control.

Set the number of broadband packets the interface receives per second

```
ras(config)# interface 1
ras(config-interface)# broadcast-limit
ras(config-interface)# broadcast-limit 21
```

Figure 30-22 broadcast-limit Command Example

30.8.4 bandwidth-limit

Syntax:

```
bandwidth-limit
bandwidth-limit egress <Mbps>
bandwidth-limit ingress <Mbps>
```

where

	Enables bandwidth control on the switch.
<mbps></mbps>	Sets the maximum bandwidth allowed for outgoing traffic (egress) or
	incoming traffic (ingress) on the switch.

An example is shown next.

Enable port one for configuration.

Enable bandwidth control.

Set the outgoing traffic bandwidth limit to 7Mbps.

Set the incoming traffic bandwidth limit to 9Mbps.

```
ras(config)# interface 1
ras(config-interface)# bandwidth-limit
ras(config-interface)# bandwidth-limit egress 7
ras(config-interface)# bandwidth-limit ingress 9
```

Figure 30-23 bandwidth-limit Command Example

30.8.5 mirror

Syntax:

mirror

mirror dir <ingress|egress|both>

where

Enables port mirroring on the interface.

<ingress|egres Enables port mirroring for incoming, outgoing or both incoming and outgoing traffic. Port mirroring copies traffic from one or all ports to another or all ports for external analysis.

An example is shown next.

Enable port mirroring.

Enable the monitor port three.

Enable ports one, four, five and six for configuration.

Enable port mirroring on the interface.

Enable port mirroring for outgoing traffic. Traffic is copied from ports one, four, five and six to port three in order to examine it in more detail without interfering with the traffic flow on the original port(s).

ras(config) # mirror-port ras(config) # mirror-port 3 ras(config) # interface 1,4-6 ras(config-interface) # mirror ras(config-interface) # mirror dir egress

Figure 30-24 mirror Command Example

30.8.6 gvrp

Syntax:

gvrp

GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) is a registration protocol that defines a way for switches to register necessary VLAN members on ports across the network. Enable this function to permit VLANs groups beyond the local switch.

An example is shown next.

Enable the IEEE 802.1Q tagged VLAN command to configure tagged VLAN for the switch.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Enable GVRP on the interface.

```
ras(config)# vlan1q gvrp
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# gvrp
```

Figure 30-25 gvrp Command Example

30.8.7 ingress-check

Syntax:

ingress-check

Enables the device to discard incoming frames for VLANs that are not included in a port member set.

An example is shown next.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Enable ingress checking on the interface.

```
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# ingress-check
```

Figure 30-26 ingress-check Command Example

30.8.8 frame-type

Syntax:

```
frame-type <all|tagged>
```

where

<all|tagged>

Choose to accept both tagged and untagged incoming frames or just tagged incoming frames on a port.

An example is shown next.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Enable ingress checking on the interface.

Enable tagged frame-types on the interface.

```
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# ingress-check
ras(config-interface)# frame-type tagged
```

Figure 30-27 frame-type Command Example

30.8.9 vlan-trunking

Syntax:

vlan-trunking

Enable VLAN Trunking on ports connected to other switches or routers (but not ports directly connected to end users) to allow frames belonging to unknown VLAN groups to pass through the switch.

An example is shown next.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Enable VLAN Trunking on the interface.

```
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# vlan-trunking
```

Figure 30-28 vlan-trunking Command Example

30.8.10 weight

Syntax:

weight <wt1> <wt2> ... <wt8>

where

<wtl> <wtl> Sets the interface WFQ weighting. A weight value of one to eight is given to each variable from wt 1 to wt 8.

An example is shown next.

Enable port two and ports six to twelve for configuration.

Set the queue weights from Q0 to Q7.

```
ras# configure
ras(config)# interface 2,6-12
ras(config-interface)# weight 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
```

Figure 30-29 weight Command Example

30.8.11 egress set

Syntax:

```
egress set <port-list>
```

where

<port-list> Sets the outgoing traffic port list for a port-based VLAN.

An example is shown next.

Enable port-based VLAN tagging on the switch.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Set the outgoing traffic ports as the CPU (0), seven (7), eight (8) and nine (9).

```
ras(config)# vlan-type port-based
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# egress set 0,7-9
```

Figure 30-30 egress set Command Example

30.8.12 qos priority

Syntax:

qos priority <0 .. 7>

where

<0 ... 7> Sets the quality of service priority for an interface(s).

An example is shown next.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Set the IEEE 802.1p quality of service priority as four (4).

```
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# qos priority 4
```

Figure 30-31 qos priority Command Example

30.8.13 name

Syntax:

name <port-name-string>

where

<port-namestring>
Sets a name for your port interface(s).

An example is shown next.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Set a name for the interfaces.

```
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# name Test
```

Figure 30-32 name Command Example

30.8.14 speed-duplex

Syntax:

```
speed-duplex <auto|10-half|10-full|100-half|100-full|1000-full>
```

where

<auto|10half|10full|100half|100full|1000full> Sets the duplex mode (half, full) and speed (10/100/1000 Mbps) of the connection on the interface. Selecting auto (auto-negotiation) makes one port able to negotiate with a peer automatically to obtain the connection speed and duplex mode that both ends support.

An example is shown next.

Enable ports one, three, four and five for configuration.

Set the speed to 10 Mbps in half duplex mode.

```
ras(config)# interface 1,3-5
ras(config-interface)# speed-duplex 10-half
```

Figure 30-33 speed-duplex Command Example

Chapter 31 IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN Commands

This chapter describes the IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN and associated commands.

31.1 IEEE 802.1 Q Tagged VLAN Overview

See the VLAN chapter for more information on VLANs. There are two kinds of tagging:

1. Explicit Tagging

A VLAN identifier is added to the frame header that identifies the source VLAN.

2. Implicit Tagging

The MAC (Media Access Control) number, the port or other information is used to identify the source of a VLAN frame.

The IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN uses both explicit and implicit tagging.

Whether to tag an outgoing frame depends on the setting of the egress port on a per-LAN, per-port basis (recall that a port can belong to multiple VLANs). If the tagging on the egress port is enabled for the VID of a frame, then the frame is transmitted as a tagged frame; otherwise, it is transmitted as an untagged frame.

31.2VLAN Databases

A VLAN database stores and organizes VLAN registration information useful for switching frames to and from a switch. A VLAN database consists of a static entries (Static VLAN or SVLAN table) and dynamic entries (Dynamic VLAN or DVLAN table).

31.2.1 Static Entries (SVLAN Table)

Static entry registration information is added, modified and removed by administrators only.

31.2.2 Dynamic Entries (DVLAN Table)

Dynamic entries are learned by the switch and cannot be created or updated by administrators. The switch learns this information by observing what port, source address and VLAN ID (or VID) is associated with a frame. Entries are added and deleted using GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP), where GARP is the Generic Attribute Registration Protocol.

31.3Configuring Tagged VLAN

The following procedure shows you how to configure tagged VLAN.

- 3. Use the IEEE 802.1Q tagged VLAN commands to configure tagged VLAN for the switch.
- Use the vlan <vlan-id> command to configure or create a VLAN on the switch. The switch automatically enters the config-vlan mode.
- Use the exit command when you are finished configuring the VLAN.
- Use the interface <port-list> command to enter the config-interface mode to set the VLAN settings on a port, then use the pvid <vlan-id> command to set the VLAN ID you created for the port-list to that specific port in the PVID table.
- Use the inactive command to deactivate the VLAN(s).

Example:

```
ras(config) # vlan 2000
ras(config-vlan) # name upl
ras(config-vlan) # fixed 10-12
ras(config-vlan) # no untagged 10-12
ras(config-vlan) # exit
ras(config) # interface 10-12
ras(config-interface) # pvid 2000
ras(config-interface) # exit
ras(config) #
```

Figure 31-1 Tagged VLAN Configuration and Activation Example

- 4. Configure your management VLAN.
- Use the vlan <vlan-id> command to create a VLAN (VID 3 in this example) for managing the switch, and the switch will activate the new management VLAN.
- Use the inactive command to disable the new management VLAN.

Example:

```
ras(config)# vlan 3
ras(config-vlan)# inactive
ras(config-vlan)#
```

Figure 31-2 CPU VLAN Configuration and Activation Example

31.4 Global VLAN1Q Tagged VLAN Configuration Commands

This section shows you how to configure and monitor the IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN.

31.4.1 GARP Status

Syntax:

```
show garp
```

This command shows the switch's GARP timer settings, including the join, leave and leave all timers.

An example is shown next.

ras# show garp GARP Timer Join Timer :200 Leave Timer :600 Leave All Timer :10000 ras#

Figure 31-3 GARP STATUS Command Example

31.4.2 GARP Timer

Syntax:

where

```
garp join <msec> leave <msec> leaveall <msec>
                          This sets the duration of the Join Period timer for GVRP in milliseconds.
join <msec>
                          Each port has a Join Period timer. The allowed Join Time range is
=
                          between 100 and 32767 milliseconds; the default is 200 milliseconds.
leave <msec>
                          This sets the duration of the Leave Period timer for GVRP in
                          milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave Period timer. Leave Time
=
                          must be two times larger than Join Timer; the default is 600 milliseconds.
                          This sets the duration of the Leave All Period timer for GVRP in
leaveall <msec>
                          milliseconds. Each port has a single Leave All Period timer. Leave All
=
                          Timer must be larger than Leave Timer; the default is 10000
                          milliseconds.
```

This command sets the switch's GARP timer settings, including the join, leave and leave all timers.

Switches join VLANs by making a declaration. A declaration is made by issuing a Join message using GARP. Declarations are withdrawn by issuing a Leave message. A Leave All message terminates all registrations. GARP timers set declaration timeout values.

The following example sets the Join Timer to 300 milliseconds, the Leave Timer to 800 milliseconds and the Leave All Timer to 11000 milliseconds.

ras(config)# garp join 300 leave 800 leaveall 11000

31.4.3 GVRP Timer

Syntax:

show vlan1q gvrp

This command shows the switch's GVRP settings.

An example is shown next.

```
ras# show vlan1q gvrp
GVRP Support
gvrpEnable = YES
```

Figure 31-4 garp status Command Example

31.4.4 Enable GVRP

Syntax:

```
vlan1q gvrp
```

This command turns on GVRP in order to propagate VLAN information beyond the switch.

31.4.5 Disable GVRP

Syntax:

no vlanlq gvrp

This command turns off GVRP so that the switch does not propagate VLAN information to other switches.

31.5Port VLAN Commands

You must configure the switch port VLAN settings in config-interface mode.

31.5.1 Set Port VID

Syntax:

```
pvid <VID>
```

where

<VID> = Specifies the VLAN number between 1 and 4094

This command sets the default VLAN ID on the port(s).

The following example sets the default VID to 200 on ports 1 to 5.

```
ras(config)# interface 1-5
ras(config-interface)# pvid 200
```

Figure 31-5 vlan1q port default vid Command Example

31.5.2 Set Acceptable Frame Type

Syntax:

```
frame-type <all|tagged>
```

where

<all | tagged> Specifies all Ethernet frames (tagged and untagged) or only tagged Ethernet frames.

This command sets the specified port to accept all Ethernet frames or only those with an IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag. The following example sets ports 1 to 5 to accept only tagged frames.

```
ras(config)# interface 1-5
ras(config-interface)# frame-type tagged
```

Figure 31-6 frame type Command Example

31.5.3 Enable or Disable Port GVRP

Use the gvrp command to enable GVRP on the port(s). Use the no gvrp command to disable GVRP.

The following example turns off GVRP for ports 1 to 5.

```
ras(config)# interface 1-5
ras(config-interface)# no gvrp
```

Figure 31-7 no gvrp Command Example

31.5.4 Modify Static VLAN

Use the following commands in the config-vlan mode to configure the static VLAN table.

Syntax:

where

```
vlan <vlan-id>
fixed <port-list>
forbidden <port-list>
name <name-str>
normal <port-list>
untagged <port-list>
no fixed <port-list>
no forbidden <port-list>
no untagged <port-list>
<vlan-id>
             =
                The VLAN ID [1 – 4094].
<name-str> =
                A name to identify the SVLAN entry.
                This is the switch port list.
<port-list> =
```

- Enter fixed to register the <port-list> to the static VLAN table with <vlan-id>.
- Enter normal to confirm registration of the <port-list> to the static VLAN table with <vlan-id>.
- > Enter forbidden to block a <port-list> from joining the static VLAN table with <vlan-id>.
- > Enter no fixed or no forbidden to change <port-list> to normal status.
- > Enter untagged to send outgoing frames without a tag.
- > Enter no untagged to tag outgoing frames.

Modify a Static VLAN Table Example

The following example configures ports 1 to 5 as fixed and untagged ports in VLAN 2000.

```
ras(config)# vlan 2000
ras(config-vlan)# fixed 1-5
ras(config-vlan)# untagged 1-5
```

Figure 31-8 Modifying Static VLAN Example

Forwarding Process Example

Tagged Frames

- **1.** First the switch checks the VLAN ID (VID) of tagged frames or assigns temporary VIDs to untagged frames.
- 2. The switch then checks the VID in a frame's tag against the SVLAN table.
- **3.** The switch notes what the SVLAN table says (that is, the SVLAN tells the switch whether or not to forward a frame and if the forwarded frames should have tags).
- **4.** Then the switch applies the port filter to finish the forwarding decision. This means that frames may be dropped even if the SVLAN says to forward them. Frames might also be dropped if they are sent to a CPE (customer premises equipment) DSL device that does not accept tagged frames.

Untagged Frames

- 1. An untagged frame comes in from the LAN.
- 2. The switch checks the PVID table and assigns a temporary VID of 1.
- **3.** The switch ignores the port from which the frame came, because the switch does not send a frame to the port from which it came. The switch also does not forward frames to "forbidden" ports.
- **4.** If after looking at the SVLAN, the switch does not have any ports to which it will send the frame, it won't check the port filter.

31.5.5 Delete VLAN ID

Syntax:

```
no vlan <vlan-id>
```

where

```
\langle vlan-id \rangle The VLAN ID [1 - 4094].
```

This command deletes the specified VLAN ID entry from the static VLAN table. The following example deletes entry 2 in the static VLAN table.

```
ras(config)# no vlan 2
```

Figure 31-9 no vlan Command Example

31.6 Enable VLAN

Syntax:

```
vlan <vlan-id>
```

This command enables the specified VLAN ID in the SVLAN (Static VLAN) table.

31.7 Disable VLAN

Syntax:

```
vlan <vlan-id>
```

inactive

This command disables the specified VLAN ID in the SVLAN (Static VLAN) table.

31.8Show VLAN Setting

Syntax:

show vlan

This command shows the IEEE 802.1Q Tagged SVLAN (Static VLAN) table.

An example is shown next.

For the AdCtl section of the last column, "-" is a port set to normal, "x" is a forbidden port and "F" is a fixed port.

For the TagCtl section of the last column, "T" is a tagged port, "U" is an untagged port.

ras# s	how vlan			
~	VLAN Static ame		-	AdCtl / TagCtl
0	1	1	active	FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
1	up1	2000	active	UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
2	up1	2001	active	F
3	example	3	active	TTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT
ras#				TTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT

Figure 31-10 show vlan Command Example

Part VIII

Appendices and Index

This part contains appendices of advanced background feature information and an Index.

A Product Specifications

These are the ES-3124PWR product specifications.

Chart 1 General Product Specifications

	-
	IEEE802.3 10BASE-T Ethernet (twisted-pair copper)
	IEEE802.3u 100BASE-TX Fast Ethernet (twisted-pair copper)
	ANSI/IEEE802.3 Auto-negotiation
	IEEE802.3x Flow Control
Oten dende	IEEE802.1p Priority Queues
Standards	IEEE802.1q VLAN
	IEEE802.1d Spanning Tree
	IEEE 802.1x Authentication
	IEEE 802.3 ad Link Aggregation
	IEEE 802.1w Rapid reconfiguration
Protocol	CSMA/CD
	24 10/100BASE-T Ethernet ports
	Two RJ-45 Gigabit/mini-GBIC combo ports for uplink
Interface	Two Gigabit ports for stacking
	One console port
	One management port
	Ethernet: 10Mbps (half duplex/full duplex)
Data Transfer Rate	Fast Ethernet: 100Mbps (half duplex/full duplex)
	Gigabit: 1000Mbps (full duplex)
Network Cables	10BASE-T: 2-pair Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Cat.3, 4, 5 (100 meters) EIA/TIA-586 100-ohm Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) (100 meters)
	100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T: UTP Cat.5 (100 m max.) EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm STP (100 m max.)
	Full/half duplex for 10/100Mbps speeds
Full/Half Duplex	Full duplex only for Gigabit speeds
Media Interface Exchange	All ports are auto-crossover (auto-MDI-X) and auto-negotiating.

Back plane	12.8 Gbps
	14880 PPS for 10BASE-T
Packet Forwarding Rate	148800 PPS for 100BASE-TX
Switching Method	Store-and-forward
MAC Address Table	16 K entries
Data Buffer	32MB
VLAN	IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN, 4094 Max
IEEE 802.1p Priority Queues	Eight queues
Port Link Aggregation	IEEE802.3ad dynamic port trunking
Port Security	Static MAC address filtering
For Security	MAC address learning limit
Multicasting	Support IGMP snooping
Broadcast Storm	Support broadcast storm control
Port Mirroring	All Ethernet, Gigabit, stacking and uplink ports support port mirroring
	Web-based management
Management	Console
Management	Telnet
	SNMP
Management Security	User ID/Password for Telnet and Web-based management authentication
Management Security	Up to four administrators allowed
	SNMP MIB II (RFC 1213)
	RFC 1157 SNMP v1
	SNMPv2, SNMPv2c or later version, compliant with RFC 2011 SNMPv2 MIB for IP, RFC 2012 SNMPv2 MIB for TCP, RFC 2013 SNMPv2 MIB for UDP
MIBs	RFC 1643 Ethernet MIBs
	RFC 1493 Bridge MIBs
	RFC 1155 SMI
	RFC 1757 RMON
	RFC 2674 SNMPv2, SNMPv2c

WeightMain switch: 6.8KgLEDMain switch: BPS, PWR, SYS, ALM, LNK/ACT, PoE Per Gigabit Port: LNK/ACT, FDX Per mini-GBIC Slot: LNK, ACT Per Management Port: 10, 100DimensionsMain switch: 438(W) x 420(D) x 44.45(H) mm 19-inch rack-mount width, 1U heightPower Supply (AC Unit)100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supplyPower Consumption600W maximumPuse RatingT8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature10% to 90% (Non-condensing)UL 60950-1 EN60950-1 EC60950-1 EC60950-1UL 60950-1 EC60950-1 EC60950-1 EC Part 15 (Class A) CE EMC (Class A)			
LEDPer Gigabit Port: LNK/ACT, FDX Per mini-GBIC Slot: LNK, ACT Per Management Port: 10, 100Main switch: 438(W) x 420(D) x 44.45(H) mm 19-inch rack-mount width, 1U heightPower Supply (AC Unit)100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supplyPower Consumption600W maximumFuse RatingT8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature10% to 90% (Non-condensing)IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	Weight	Main switch: 6.8Kg	
LEDPer mini-GBIC Slot: LNK, ACT Per Management Port: 10, 100DimensionsMain switch: 438(W) x 420(D) x 44.45(H) mm 19-inch rack-mount width, 1U heightPower Supply (AC Unit)100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supplyPower Consumption600W maximumFuse RatingT8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature25°C ~70°COperational Humidity10% to 90% (Non-condensing)UL 60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1EMCFCC Part 15 (Class A)		Main switch: BPS, PWR, SYS, ALM, LNK/ACT, PoE	
Per mini-GBIC Slot: LNK, ACTPer Management Port: 10, 100Main switch:DimensionsMain switch:19-inch rack-mount width, 1U heightPower Supply (AC Unit)100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supplyPower Consumption600W maximumPower Consumption600W maximumT8A250VACCaution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature-25°C ~70°COperational Humidity10% to 90% (Non-condensing)UL 60950-1CSA 60950-1ENCFC Part 15 (Class A)		Per Gigabit Port: LNK/ACT, FDX	
DimensionsMain switch: 438(W) x 420(D) x 44.45(H) mm 19-inch rack-mount width, 1U heightPower Supply (AC Unit)100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supplyPower Consumption600W maximumFuse RatingT8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature-25°C ~70°COperational Humidity10% to 90% (Non-condensing)UL 60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1 EC Part 15 (Class A)		Per mini-GBIC Slot: LNK, ACT	
Dimensions438(W) x 420(D) x 44.45(H) mm 19-inch rack-mount width, 1U heightPower Supply (AC Unit)100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supplyPower Consumption600W maximumFuse RatingT8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Operational Humidity10% to 90% (Non-condensing)UL 60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1 EC Part 15 (Class A)		Per Management Port: 10, 100	
Image: Power Supply (AC Unit)100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supplyPower Consumption600W maximumFuse RatingT8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature-25°C ~70°COperational Humidity10% to 90% (Non-condensing)UL 60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1EMCFCC Part 15 (Class A)		Main switch:	
Power Supply (AC Unit) 100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supply Power Consumption 600W maximum Fuse Rating T8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating. Operating Temperature 0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F) Storage Temperature -25°C ~70°C Operational Humidity 10% to 90% (Non-condensing) UL 60950-1 CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1 EMC FCC Part 15 (Class A)	Dimensions	438(W) x 420(D) x 44.45(H) mm	
Power Consumption 600W maximum Fuse Rating T8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating. Operating Temperature 0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F) Storage Temperature -25°C ~70°C Operational Humidity 10% to 90% (Non-condensing) UL 60950-1 CSA 60950-1 ENC FCC Part 15 (Class A)		19-inch rack-mount width, 1U height	
Fuse RatingT8A250VAC Caution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature-25°C ~70°COperational Humidity10% to 90% (Non-condensing)UL 60950-1 CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1EMCFCC Part 15 (Class A)	Power Supply (AC Unit)	100 - 240VAC 50/60Hz 10 A max internal universal power supply	
Fuse RatingCaution: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with the same type and fuse rating.Operating Temperature0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)Storage Temperature-25°C ~70°COperational Humidity10% to 90% (Non-condensing)UL 60950-1CSA 60950-1EN60950-1EN60950-1EMCFCC Part 15 (Class A)	Power Consumption	600W maximum	
Operating Temperature 0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F) Storage Temperature -25°C ~70°C Operational Humidity 10% to 90% (Non-condensing) UL 60950-1 Safety EN60950-1 IEC60950-1 FCC Part 15 (Class A)		T8A250VAC	
Storage Temperature -25°C ~70°C Operational Humidity 10% to 90% (Non-condensing) UL 60950-1 CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1 FCC Part 15 (Class A)	Fuse Rating		
Operational Humidity 10% to 90% (Non-condensing) Jule 60950-1 UL 60950-1 Safety EN60950-1 IEC60950-1 IEC60950-1 EMC FCC Part 15 (Class A)	Operating Temperature	0°C ~45°C (32°F to 113°F)	
Safety UL 60950-1 CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1 FCC Part 15 (Class A)	Storage Temperature	-25°C ~70°C	
Safety CSA 60950-1 EN60950-1 EN60950-1 IEC60950-1 FCC Part 15 (Class A)	Operational Humidity	10% to 90% (Non-condensing)	
Safety EN60950-1 IEC60950-1 EMC FCC Part 15 (Class A)		UL 60950-1	
EN60950-1 IEC60950-1 FCC Part 15 (Class A)	Cafatri	CSA 60950-1	
EMC FCC Part 15 (Class A)	Salety	EN60950-1	
EMC		IEC60950-1	
	ГМС	FCC Part 15 (Class A)	
		CE EMC (Class A)	

Chart 3 Physical and Environmental Specifications

B Index

1

	10/100M	Auto-crossover	Ethernet	3-2
--	---------	----------------	----------	-----

8

802.1Q VLAN Terminology	. 7-2
802.1Q VLAN Type	. 6-7
802.3ad	. 1-3

A

Acceptable Frame Type	
Access Control	17-1
Address Learning	
Aging Time	
Airflow	
All Connected	
ALM	
authenticationFailure	
Auto-crossover	

B

Back Panel	-5
Back planeA	-2
Backup Configuration	-2
Backup Power Supply (BPS)	-5
Backup Power Supply Connector	-5
Bandwidth Control1	-3
Bandwidth Control Setup11	-1
Basic Setting	-1
Bridge ID10	-3
Bridge MIBs RFC 1493 1	-2
Bridge Priority	-6
Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs) 10	-1
Broadcast storm control1	-3

С

Canonical Format Indicator......7-1

СЕ	iv
Certification	iv
CFISee Canonical Form	at Indicator
CI Commands	
class A	iv
Classifier	
Ethernet Type	19-3
Packet Format	19-3
CLI Command	VII
Configure tagged VLAN example	
Static VLAN Table example	
Cold Start	
Command	
Summary	
Command	
Syntax conventions	
Command	
IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN commands	s example
Command	
Forwarding Process Example	
Command Line Interface	VII
Accessing	
Introduction	
Configuring STP	
Console Port	1-2, 3-1
Contact Person's Name	6-5
Contacting Customer Support	vi
Copyright	
Cost to Bridge	
Customer Support	vi

D

Data Buffer	
Daytime (RFC 867)	
Default Settings	
Ethernet	
DHCP	
Diagnostic	
Differentiated Services	
DiffServ	

DiffServ Code Points	20-1
Dimensions	A-3
Disclaimer	ii
Double-tagged Frames	21-1
DSCPs	
Duplex	6-14
DVLAN Table	
Dynamic Link Aggregation	14-1

E

egress port	7-13
EMC	A-3
Error Packet	5-6
Ethernet Address	6-3
Ethernet MIBs RFC 1643	1-2
Ethernet Port Test	25-2

F

Fans	
FCC Rules	iv
FCC Warning	iv
Federal Communications Commission	n (FCC)
Interference Statement	iv
File Transfer using FTP	
command example	
GUI-based	
procedure	
restrictions over WAN	
Filename Conventions	
Filter Setup	
Filtering	
View rules	
Filtering database	See MAC Table
Firmware Upgrade	
Flow control	
Flow Control	6-14
Forwarding Delay	10-3, 10-6
Frimware version	
Front Panel	
Front Panel LEDs	
FTP	

G

GARP
garp status
GARP Status Command
GARP Timer
General Setup
Generic Attribute Registration Protocol7-2
Get Community
GetNext
Giant
Gigabit Ports
GVRP7-6, 31-1
GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol)7-2, 7-6,
30-13
gvrp disable
gvrp enable
gvrp status
-

Η

Hardware Monitor Fans 6-3 Temperature 6-3 Volatge 6-3 Hello Time 10-3, 10-6 Help 4-9 How SSH works 17-6 How STP Works 10-1 HTML help xxi HTTPS 19-5 HTTPS Example 17-8

I

IEEE 802.1p	6-8
IEEE 802.1Q	
IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN	
IEEE 802.1x	
IGMP snooping	1-3
IGMP Snooping	6-6
Ingress Check	
Ingress filtering	7-2

Installation

1100001001	
Desktop	2-1
Rack-Mounted	
IP Address	6-11
IP Ports	
IP Protocols	
IP Setup	6-1, 6-9, 6-11
IP Subnet Mask	6-11

J

Join	Timer	·	5-	8
------	-------	---	----	---

L

LACP

Timeout	14-5
LACP Status	14-2
Leave All Timer	6-8
Leave Timer	6-8
LED Descriptions	
Link Aggregate Control Protocol (LACP),	14-1
Link Aggregation ID	14-1
Link Aggregation Setup	14-3
linkDown	17-3
Location	6-5
Login Accounts	17-4

M

MAC	6.2
MAC	
MAC address	
MAC address learning	1-3, 6-7, 8-1
MAC Address Learning	
MAC Address Table	A-2
Maintenance	
Management Information Base (MIE	B)17-2
Management Port	
Max Age	. 10-2, 10-3, 10-6
Media Access Control	
Media Interface Exchange	A-1
MGNT port	
MIBs	A-2
Mini-GBIC Modules	
Mini-GBIC slots	

Monitor port	. 13-1
Mounting Brackets	2-2
Multi-tenant unit (MTU)	xxi

N

Naming Conventions	xxii
Navigation Panel Links	4-4
Network Applications	
Bridging	
Collapsed Backbone	
High Performance Switched Workgroup	
VLAN Application	
VLAN Server	
VLAN Workgroup	
Network Cables	
NTP (RFC-1305)	

0

A-3
A-3
20-4
20-3

P

Packet Forwarding Rate	A-2
Password	
Default	
Path cost	
Ping	
Policy	
Actions	
Metering	
POP (point-of-presence	xxi
POP3	
Port Based VLAN Type	
Port Details	
Port Isolation	
Port Mirroring	. 1-2, 13-1, 29-24, 30-13
Port Setup	
Port Statistics	See Port Details
Port Status	5-2, See Port Details
Port Link Aggregation	

Port VID	7-2
Default for all ports	
Port-based VLANs	
Configure	
Power Connector	
Power Consumption	A-3
Power Supply	A-3
Priority	6-8
Priority Level	
Priority Queue Assignment	6-8, 6-14
Product specifications	A-1
PWR	

Q

Quality of Service1-3

R

RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User	
Service)	15-1
RADIUS Setup	
ras	24-4
Ras	24-4
Rear Panel	3-5
Rear Panel Connections	
Rear Panel	.3-5
Reauthentication	15-4
Related Documentation	.xxi
Remote Management1	7-11
repair	iii
Resetting the Switch	4-6
Restore Configuration	24-2
RMON RFC 1757	.1-2
Rom-0	24-4
Root bridge	10-1
Rubber Feet	.2-1
Runt	5-6
Rx KB/s	, 5-5
Rx Packet	5-5
RxPkts	, 5-5
S	

	4	r	
		٩	١
1	-		

Safety	A-3
B-4	

Scenarios	
Screen Overview	
Secured Client	
Server Port	17-11
Service	iii
Service Access Control	
Service Provider Tag Protocol Identifier	
Service Provider's Network	
Set Community	
Shared Secret	
Simple Network Management Protocol	
Small Form-factor Pluggable (SFP)	
SMI RFC 1155	
SNMP	
Configuring	
Trap	
Get	
Manager	
MIBs	
supported versions	
Trap	
SNMP Commands	
SNMP MIB II (RFC 1213)	
SNMP Traps	
SNMP v1 RFC 1157	
SNMPv2, SNMPv2c RFC 2674	
SP TPID	
Spanning Tree Protocol	
SPN	
SSH	
SSH Implementation	
Stacking	
Stacking Scenarios	
standard browser	
Standards	
Static MAC Forward Setup	
Static MAC Forwarding	
Static Route	
Setup	
Summary table	
Static VLAN	7-6
Control	
Summary Table	
Tagging	7-8
Status	

STPSee Spanning Tree Protocol
STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) 1-3
STP Path Costs
STP Port States
STP Status
STP Terminology10-1
SVLAN Table
Switch Lockout
Switch Setup
Switching Method
Synchronized Ports14-3
Syntax Conventionsxxi
SYS
sys Commands
examples 30-1, 30-8, 30-10
Summary 29-6, 29-7, 29-10, 29-21
sys log disp 30-2, 30-8, 30-10
sys sw commands
summary
sys sw mac list
System Information5-1, 6-1
System Log25-1
System Monitoring1-2
System Name
System Priority14-5
System Statistics
System up Time

T

Tag Control Information7	-1
Tag Protocol Identifier7	-1
Tagged VLAN7	-1
GARP7	
GVRP7	-2
Memebership Registration7	-1
Taiwanese BSMI A Warning	iv
TCI See Tag Control Information	
TCP/UDP protocol port numbers	
Terminal emulation	-1
Terminal Emulation	-1
Time (RFC-868)	-5
Time server protocol supported	
TPID	
Trademarks	

Transceiver Installation	
Transceiver MultiSource Agreement (MSA).	
Transceiver Removal	
Trap	17-4
Trunk Setup	14-5
trusted computers	17-12
TX Collision	5-6
Tx KB/s	
Tx Packet	5-5
TxPkts	5-3, 5-5

U

Up Time	5-3
Uplink Modules	1-1
Uplink Scenario	
Username	
Default	4-1

V

ventilation	2-1
ventilation holes	2-1
VID	dentifier
VLAN	
Explicit Tagging	31-1
Forwarding	
ID (VID)	31-1
Implicit Tagging	31-1
Introduction	6-6
Port-based	7-10
Priority frame	
Registration Information	31-1
Tagged VLAN	
VLAN Administrative Control	
VLAN Databases	31-1
VLAN Group	
VLAN ID	5-11, 7-1
maximum number of	
VLAN Identifier	
VLAN Port Settings	
VLAN Stacking	21-1
VLAN Status	
VLAN Tag Control	
VLAN Type	.6-7, 7-3

vlan1q port accept	31-4
vlan1q port gvrp	
vlan1q svlan active	
vlan1q svlan delentry	
vlan1q svlan inactive	31-7
vlan1q svlan list	31-7
vlan1q svlan setentry	31-5
VT100	3-1

W

WarmStart	17-3
Web Configurator	4-1
Logging out	4-9
Login	4-1

Online help	4-9
Recommended browsers	4-1

X

XMODEM upload4-7

Ζ

ZyNOS (ZyXEL Network Operating System)	.24-4
ZyNOS Firmware version	6-2
ZyXEL Limited Warranty	iii
Note	iii
ZyXEL Web Site	xxi